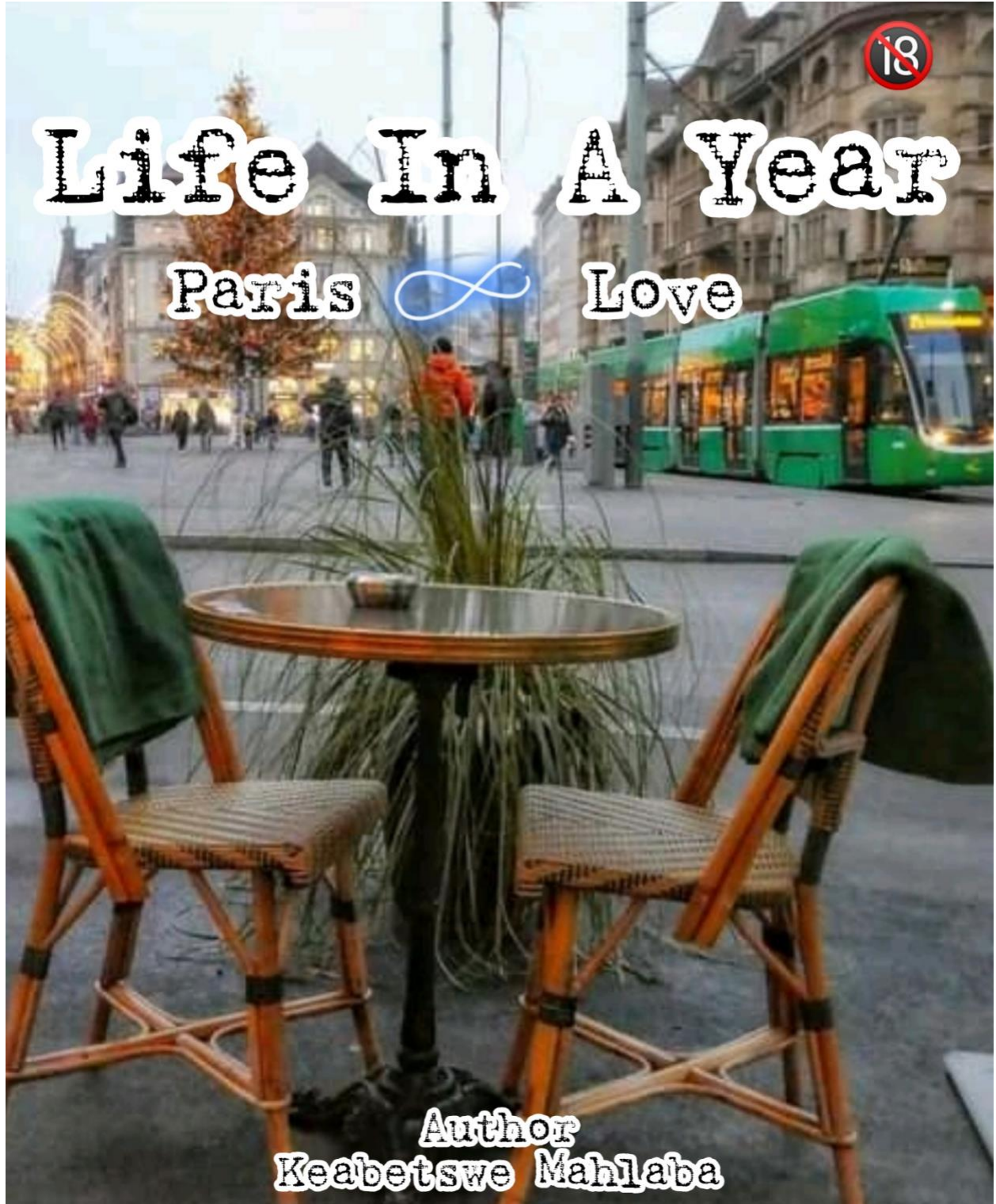




Life In A Year

Paris ∞ Love



Author
Keabetswe Mahlaba

PROLOGUE

Nyata

Whenever a call from my sister comes in , I know it can never be good news and this is not what I need right now

I already have a lot dealing with right now ,
their issues are the last thing to worry
myself with

Me : Nothile

Nothi : hi sisi (sister)

Me : is everything okay ?

I won't even bother asking how she is ,
because I already know what she wants

It's the only time they call me , amazing
how they have airtime to call

Nothi : we have run out of food

I knew it

Nothi : and toiletries as well

Just two weeks back I sent them R2 000 , as we speak I don't even have anything to eat

I only have rice and oats , that's it . And I am using a body spray , as a deodorant because I don't have it

Me : okay , I'll send you money through Pep later today

Nothi : thank you Sisi , I knew we could count on you

Me : okay

Nothi : well bye

She drops the call , the message is sent across and she got her answer there's no need for her to keep the call going any more

I only have R700 in my bank account , and it now all has to go to them . And the way my mother has no shame , she always sends my siblings to ask for money from me

That time she knows I'm a student myself ,
but I have to support them

I put the phone on the bed , I take the letter
and look at it again

A tear drops on it , and it sinks it . I've failed
my modules this semester , and I've lost my
bursary

How in the hell am I going to keep paying
for this accommodation , and for next
semester ?

I might as well send the money home ,
because I am not going there

The reality to deal with my mother , I won't be able to stomach it

I'm better off here , looking for ways to make ends meet

And maybe raise funds for next semester , and I only have two weeks to do so

Life has really dealt me , I wonder how it would have been if my father did not desert us the way he did

.

.

.

.

Anele



I'm all done packing , and ready to leave .
Smiso was supposed to come fetch me

But my brother's are just always too busy
for me , I've gotten used to it

They always disappoint , I don't even care
anymore . Like it doesn't hurt

Thubelihle sent a car instead , and I so hate
that now I have to move back home
permanently

My father is so not for me staying at res ,
and he's made up his mind that I'm moving
back home and that's that

I am not happy , I'm so going to miss my wild life . I'm mostly going to miss my best friend

Speaking of which , I should call and take her out before we both go home

Two weeks without seeing each other , will damn feel like eternity

I call her , and it rings for a while before she answers

Nyata : Nele

Me : you don't sound okay

Nyata : I was sleeping

She's lying

Me : I'm waiting for you

Nyata : why ?

Me : we're going home , I'm so going to miss you . So let's go out

Nyata : I don't feel like it

Me : please for me

Nyata : truth of the matter , I don't have money to go out . I have to send money home , and I will not be going home

Me : wait ...what ?

She sighs

Me : food on me , please lets go out

She takes a while before she agrees , I tell her where to meet me

I drag my bags to the car , and wait for her until she arrives

Me : I've been waiting for....

Nyata : 10 minutes , this your new ride ?

Me : my brother sent it , I don't know
whose is it

Nyata : nice one

I drive out to the mall , and my girl is a
simple person with classy taste

We go to one sea food restaurant , and
order a whole platter we share

Me : what happened?

Nyata : failed three modules , I lost my bursary

Me : baby

She looks up blinking those tears away

Me : I am so sorry

Nyata : I don't know what I'm going to do , and now at home they want money . And I have to stay here , find ways to make money . Just so I can be able to pay , for my room and next semester

I hate this , my friend has been through hell and back and she doesn't deserve this

Me : we'll think of something , please don't worry yourself

Nyata : maybe I should just forget this whole dream of ever being a chartered accountant one day

Me : no never

Nyata : how do I fail , when I've put so much effort ? I took less shifts at the club , and made sure I study more . But look where I am right now

This is just pure sad , and her mother and siblings are not even considerate of everything she goes through

Just as long as she keeps sending them money home , they're all fine

Me : wait how about you come home with me , I'm sure we'll figure something together

She shakes her head

Nyata : I can't do that

Me : listen I'm sure my parents won't mind , and you can finally get to meet my family and my brother's

She laughs

Nyata : I still don't want to date , after Alex I've had enough

Me : fine , but it won't do you any harm to come with

Nyata : I still have to do my gigs at the club , and it's late at night you know that

Me : I'll explain the situation to mom , trust me it'll be fine

It's the smile she gives me , I know it's a done deal and sealed

.

.

.

Mongezi



Leaving the office , I wish I didn't have to .
Because I don't want to be inside that
house

If only I could stay here the whole night ,
and the next day and the next

A 30 minutes drive ends up being a whole
one hour drive

And when I arrive I see , no one has arrived
yet . Just great so it's only me

I get off the car , and walk inside . It smells
so divine reminds me of the good old days

But those are I've now , even forgotten how they used to feel like . Even the memories don't even trigger a smile on my face

Zandile : you're home ?

She says with a smile , I just nod . It's even hard to return it

Zandile : I've cooked , all your favourites

Me : I'm not hungry

I take the stairs

Zandile : Anele is coming , I'm sure the boys will be here soon

I stop on my tracks

Me : at least she has decided to listen to me now

She looks down

Zandile : she asked to bring a friend

I take just one look at her and continue with my walk , getting to my room . I loosen the tie , sit on the bed and make a call

Keith : a call from you ?

I chuckle

Me : are you busy tonight ?

Keith : no , what do you have in mind ?

Me : anything to get me out of this house

He laughs

Keith : good thing I know just the place ,
classy as fuck . Let's make it 19:00 sharp , I'll
send you the direction

Me : alright until then

I drop the call , maybe a night out is exactly what I need

.

.

.

.

INSERT 01

Anele

We arrive , and I see no one's car . I can't believe at this time I'm the only one who's arrived

Why did I bother coming early ? Maybe I should have stayed much longer

We walk inside , Nyata only as one small sports bag . Unlike me with two bags

Me : mom !

The smell of food , tells me she's home . It's a pity she's just all alone

Mom : baby

She comes from the kitchen with a smile
already

Me : it smells nice in here

She laughs

Mom : I went all out

We hug

Mom : you good ?

Me : couldn't be better

We pull out and her eyes go to Nyata , she likes stares at her it's awkward

Me : this is my friend Nyata , the one I told you about

Mom : oh yes , well Nyata you're welcome

Nyata : thank you Mrs Langa

Mom smiles but you can just tell how fake it is

Me : so Nyata is working , she's an artist at the club in Joburg North . She has to go there right now

Mom : alright no problem

Me : let's go to my room , so you can get ready

We leave my mother down and go to my room

Me : I'm sorry she was strange

She's changing , into ripped blue jeans bum

shorts . White long sleeve summer blouse
with white sneakers

She's all kinds of sexy , I wonder how these
men never fuck her there cause damn

Nyata : she was literally starring at me

Me : yeah I saw that

She sits down on my dressing table , and
applied on lip-gloss

Nyata : are you sure your mother is fine
with me being here ?

Me : I'm sure

Nyata : if it's a bother , I can always go to res alright . Please just make sure your family is fine with this situation

Me : alright , I'll talk to them tonight

Nyata : cool

Me : I'll leave my sliding door open , use the outside stairs to come up

Nyata : you're a star

We laugh

Me : says one who's named after a star

Nyata : let me go and be a star

She leaves , I lay down on the bed .

Wondering what was that my mother
pulled ?

I have to ask her about that , I know myself I
just can't keep quite

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

Keith came around , and with a few guys .
Not that we're always with them

But once in a while , we do go out with
them . Because we always cross paths in
business

And I like that this club of his is not trashy ,
I'm one respectable man with quite a
reputation

I cannot afford to be seen in certain places ,
like trashy clubs

Me : how's the custody battle going ?

Keith : fuck

He laughs

Keith : she's really taking me to the cleaners

Me : that's women for you

Keith : I want to fight this you know , but there's still that thing . She's the mother of my kids , let me spare her

Me : in the meantime she's not sparing you

Keith : like you said , that's women for you

I shake my head

Me : I wouldn't stand that shit

Keith : sometimes I wish I was just like you ,
and not give a damn about anything

I chuckle

Me : our lives are messed up , just for
tonight forget about it all

Keith : yeah and....

Announcer : and now ladies and gentlemen,
please welcome our star Nyata

People start clapping , some cheering and
I'm so fucking lost

Me : what's this ?

He shrugs

Keith : I just heard , this club is popping

I move my eyes , to the person walking to
the stage . And no wonder people are going
crazy

And the men's eyes are gawking at her like
that , she's the shit and she fucking knows it

She sits down , and some guy hands her the guitar . She moves her hair from her face

And fuck I'll be damned

Keith : wow

John : with temptations like that , this is no place for married men

They laugh , and I just can't take my eyes off her . She's flawless . She starts playing , and when she's sings everyone is taken . But I don't even care about all of that , I just know I want her . The singing is perfect , but yeah it's not her

Smiso

Smiso



When we have less shoots , it's always better being home . So we'll all be around , although I'll be the first to leave

I still run my own side hustles , and the less time I spend at home the better . Cuts off my father , from knowing too much about my shit

I wouldn't dare want him to know , he would fuck me up so bad without even thinking twice about it

Anele : where is dad?

All eyes on mom now , and she doesn't look okay

Thube : it's unlike him to miss dinner

Especially because all his favourite food is cooked

Mom : he's working late

Me : told you we should have passed by the office

Thube : you could have gone alone

Anele laughs

Mom : you told your brothers you brought a friend home ?

Me : what ?

Thube : not a boyfriend I hope

Anele : what ...no !

Me : a boyfriend in who's house ? She would be having death wishes

Anele : it's just my friend my campus , and she's a girl . And while we're at that , let's clear it that I'm not into girls alright

Thube : you shouldn't even be into anything

Me : and that's what you should be saying

Anele : I'm 21 people let's not forget that

Me : you're still a child

Anele : mother ?

Mom : by the time you all leave my house , I
will be having grey hairs

Me : are you sick ?

Even her voice is strained

Mom : I'm perfectly fine

Thube : you don't look perfectly fine

Anele : and the way you stared at Nyata ,
you scared the poor girl non

Mom : maybe I'm coming down with
something , I'm sorry about that . I'll
apologize to your friend

I don't buy this coming down with
something story of hers , but I'll get her
alone

Me : what kind of a name is Nyata ?

Thube : you're so stupid you might even say
it's foreign

And everyone laughs at me the joke

Me : and where is she ?

Mom : apparently she works at a club , a
whole varsity student

Okay there's attitude there , even Anele
catches on it

Anele : it's not like she has a choice , she's
taking care of her two siblings and mother
back home . Some people have it tough out
there , can we just not judge

She gets up

Thube : Anele !

Anele : I'll call it a night

She leaves , mom sighs

Thube : you know she loves exaggerating

She wasn't exaggerating , mom was really
judging we heard her

.

.

.

.

.

Nyata



What a night it has been , too long I just
want a bed right now

The crowd pulled out , my boss is happy .
He made more money

And well I got some tips on top of my fee , I
guess I did good

But I can't even rejoice and say I'll be
spoiling myself , I just have to save now .
And wait for the next time my mother asks
for money again

Lebo : you know if you could join my girls
you would make triple what you make now

I get up , he's talking nonsense now

Me : I'm not a prostitute , so no thanks

I leave , and walking out his door of the club
I bump into someone's . And it's the
nicotine scent that catches my nostrils ,
before his strong masculine scent arises

I lift my head slowly , and my eyes lock with
his . And the moment has become stand
still

Him : give me a call sometime , don't lose
them

His deep voice , brings me back to reality .
He moves out of my way and walks inside
the club

I realise when he's gone , that he slid
something inside of my hand

I take a look and it looks like a business
card, but I can't see it well

I don't even remember what he said to me ,
I was so lost its actually stupid

I smile walking to the cab , and I make sure
to put the card into my bag . I know it'll be
safe there

INSERT 02

Thubelihle

There's nothing I hate like being woken up ,
especially by a call of a woman

So early in the morning , fuck ! When I'm home I just want to rest

And just do something I never do when I'm at any place , but no

Me : baby I'll see you when I get back

Thuli : but when ?

I sigh , I'm so annoyed right now

Me : like in a week or so

More like a month , we'll stick around for a while

Thuli : but I miss you baby

Me : and I miss you

Thuli : the baby misses you too

Mxm the stupid baby I'm sure doesn't even exist , and if it exists I doubt that it's mine

Me : okay can we talk like maybe around 10:00 or so

Thuli : babe it's 06:00 now , that's like 4 hours away

This one is a psycho

Me : okay then , I'll call as soon as I'm up

Thuli : hopefully soon

Me : yes baby , I love you okay

Thuli : and I love you I...

I drop the call and switch it off , before she calls me back

Crying that I dropped the call on her , shit I love Thuli

We've been together for like 2 years now ,
but damn the woman acts like she's my
wife

And we're so not damn there , and now she
claims she's pregnant

I haven't paid any shit of attention to that ,
there's no ways sues pregnant and if she is
then it's definitely not mine

My high school sweetheart , got pregnant
and we weren't ready for a child then

So she aborted , and when I got to varsity . I
was fucking everyday , and not the same
girl

And had about three pregnancy scares , and I was like fuck this shit . I went and had a vasectomy done

Shit is reversible , but I haven't gone and gotten it done so there's no way I made a child

.

.

.

.

Nyata

As usual Anele always gets up early , I'm always the last one to wake up

I just love sleeping so much , it's a pity my life doesn't allow me to

Like I have another gig , again tonight . I need the money so I'm taking it

I get up , make the bed . And head to the shower , I take a quick one

In the morning it's always just to wake myself up , then I'll come back again and do it properly

I lotion and put on black leggings and grey t-shirt with black sleepers

I grab my bag , and opening it the card welcomes me . I pick it with my hand

Me : Mongezi Langa

That's what written on it , could it be that he's somehow related to Anele ? One of her brothers maybe

I mean I don't know them , I've never met them . But I don't think she's ever mentioned him before

Maybe she did I just wasn't paying attention, like half the time she talks about her family

I take my phone and call , I don't know why. Because it's not like I'll get offered an opportunity of a lifetime

Mongezi : hello

Fuck his voice , I sit down on the bed . And cross my legs

I thought the voice was deep alright , but right now over the phone it's something else

And it has that hoarseness , people are gifted . They're even gifted with voices

Me : it's Nyata....from Club Venice

Mongezi : I trust you're well ?

Me : I would be much better , if you tell me why you told me to call you

Mongezi : how's your day looking like ?

And why am I telling you ?

Me : nothing , until 18:00

Mongezi : let's do lunch , and I'll tell you all about it . Just an hour or two before , just send me where you'll like to have it

Oh I get to choose

Me : okay

Mongezi : I'm heading to work now , let's talk again when I see you

Me : alright

Mongezi : you have yourself a stunning day, like you're stunning self Nzwakazi (beauty)

A man I don't know , just made me drip wet. And his deep hoarse voice saying "Nzwakazi* finished me

I don't remove the phone from my ear , until he's dropped on his side

I take a few minutes to gather myself , like what the fuck girl !

Me : I need to find Anele

I walk out and heading down the stairs , kill me now . There's three men in the dinning area

And the one that's getting up , Mongezi
Langa in the flesh

In one slim fit formal suit , he looks like he's
just walked out of a magazine

Anele is standing on the second stair , I
stand right next to her

Anele : finally you're up

And they all look at us , Mongezi is not even
fazed looking at me . And I'm shocked
seeing him here . He walks out , like
nothing. And I'm so stunned , so I was busy
calling someone who was in the same
house with me

Anele : that was just rude , leaving just like that

Me : one of your brothers ?

She laughs

Anele : girl that's my dad

Kill me now , the shame and embarrassment . She just said he's her dad , like her father

Anele : come let's have breakfast

I think I'm not hungry anymore , what kind of a messed up situation is this ?

So he gave me his number told me to call him , and I called him we agreed to meet

And he's my best friends father , I can't deny he looks old . But he takes care of himself

So he presents himself to be much younger, cause he clearly old with such old kids

We arrive at the table , and I'm glad the wife is not here . How was I going to look at her

Anele : handsome brother's , this is my awesome sexy friend Nyata

This cute one smiles , and the other one seems to be carrying some serious aura

Him : hi , I'm Smiso

Me : hi

Smiso : damn you're....

Anele : get a hold of yourself

He's a dick this one , busy checking me out the way he is

Anele : and this is the big brother
Thubelihle, we just call him Thube

I just nod cause he's awkward

Thube : you can just call me whatever you
want bye

And he walks out , is it just me or these
people are strange ?

Smiso : so wena Nyata like (You)

Anele : leave her

Smiso : stop interruption me

Anele : let's go outside , it's beautiful there

We leave him there and walk outside , I
can't even admire the beauty of this place

Why would a man like Mongezi Langa ,
want to talk to me ?

Now I'm not even sure if I should go and see
him

- .
- .
- .
- .

Smiso

I feel like my mother is just avoiding us , and just an hour ago I hear her crying in her room

Something is wrong here , and only she can tell me what's wrong

I can't ask my father , as old as I am he can still beat the shit about of me

Me : have you talked with mom ?

Thube : no , I haven't seen her

Me : I think something is wrong here

Thube : what ?

Me : I heard her crying

Thube : heard ?

I nod

Me : in her room

Thube : maybe she was praying , you know how these women of God are . They cry about everything

We laugh

Me : on a serious note , I think it's more than that

Thube : ask Nele surely she knows

Me : I don't think so she would have said , you know how she is

Thube : where is she by the way ?

He puts the bowl he was using in the sink

Me : probably keeping that sexy friend of hers away from me

He laughs

Thube : stay away from that child , she seems fragile . She won't be able to handle you , you'll break her

Me : don't tell me you want her

He just chuckles , and that's suspicious

Me : I could just fuck and pass

She's too beautiful , and a girlfriend like that is just stress

I'll be obsessed , and always wanting to be with her at all times

I'll get jealous , when she's around other guys . Loving her alone , will just be too much work

I can just imagine , wanting to guard her 24/7 . Surely tons and tons of guys want her

And because they're scared to approach her, they'll do whatever shit they can to lure her

It would be like a full time job , to make sure she doesn't leave me for another one that's better

.

.

INSERT 03

Nyata

Anele has been busy with whatever , so I'm
in her room all alone

Seeing that her brothers left , and I haven't seen her mother since morning

Maybe she's a working woman as well , but she didn't strike me like one yesterday though

I could have been wrong , clearly I'm bad at these thing

I thought her father is her brother , I still cannot believe that

And the way that phone call left me , I should be ashamed of myself

That's my friend's father , and that means he's old enough to be a father to me

Me : damn trying to convince yourself

I lay back and heave a sigh , my phone rings and it's him . I did not even save the numbers

But I caught the four middle numbers , I clear my throat and answer

Me : hello

Mongezi : and I asked that an hour or two before lunch , can I just be sent the location

The hoarseness in the voice is now less mature , but still there

Me : I don't think....

Mongezi : Nzwakazi , you keep your word to me alright (beauty)

It's that feeling in my heart , and the stupid smile I have right now

Knowing just how wrong this is , and I'm surprised he still wants to see me . After that morning encounter , I thought he would cancel and all . Or not even mind if I bail out

Voice : your 10:00 Am has arrived

That's a male voice saying in the background

Mongezi : you will do that right ?

I keep quite , because I have no idea if he's talking to me or what

Mongezi : Nyata

Lord it's how he says my name , I really need some serious deliverance

Me : uhm...

Mongezi : I'll see you then

He hangs up , and now I have no idea where we would even meet

Like he's a married man , I cannot be seen with him in public like that

And he's surely known , so anyone can spot him . And I will be labelled as the side piece

Hell I cannot have any of that , like I will not survive

There's a small restaurant somewhere in Midrand , classy and elegant

I remember my douchebag ex , once took me there . I think that's just perfect

I send him the location of it , and I leave the phone there . Looking for what to wear

Me : wait...nothing too revealing . Or too skimpy even tight

I sigh , looking at my clothes , I seriously have nothing better .

-
-
-
-

Anele

I've been trying to get my mother this open up , but she's not having it all

She keeps saying she's just having a bad headache

I suggested I take her to the doctor , she refuses which I don't understand

Clearly the meds she's taking are not helping her at all , so getting another set wont hurt

I call my father , I know he's at work and busy . But that's his wife right there

And if anyone can deal with her it's him , after a while he answers

Dad : Nele

Me : I'm sorry to disturb baba (dad)

Dad : it's okay sweetheart , what's wrong ?

Me : it's mom

He goes quite

Me : baba ? (Dad)

Dad : I'm still here

Me : well she's been locked up in her room all morning , and she doesn't want to come out . I heard her crying in there , she says it's just a bad headache . But she's refusing the doctor , I don't know what to do

He sighs

Dad : I'll deal with it okay

Me : okay thank , once again sorry for disturbing you at work

He chuckles

Dad : it's alright , I love you

Me : I love you too baba (dad)

We hang up , and I hope he gets through her . The next thing we would be finding her dead in there , parents that act like teenagers

And then one comes down , looking all kinds of sexy like holding nothing back

My brother's walk in , and it's priceless .
Their jaws drop , Thube is even swallowing

She's wearing blue knee ripped high waist skinny jeans

White spots bra top , with white sneakers and a black baseball jacket

Me : damn girl ! Where you going ?

She smiles

Nyata : out , I'll be back in a bit

Me : is it with a boy ?

She laughs

Smiso : fuck I don't mind replacing him

Nyata : ah no , I don't think you can

Me : wait , you're dating and I don't know

Nyata : your words not mine , I did not say

Smiso : I can drive you there

Nyata : sorted thank you

Smiso : shit , it's blockage after blockage

Thubelihle walks into the kitchen , my poor brother . He couldn't stand the heat

Nyata : and I'll see you soon

She leaves , and walks out with us checking her out

Smiso : so the Porsche is for her ?

Me : what ?.

Smiso : there's one outside the house gate
and....

I run outside , but I'm too late it's gone

Me : damn

What kind of a rich nigga has she got
bagged ? A whole fucking Porsche

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

Zandile is dramatic , and now she's pulling the kids into this

As if that will work in her favour , because it won't

Those kids are old now , they're adults .
They can stand up on their own

They don't need neither of us babying them, but she wanna play dirty and gain sympathy

I call her and after a few rings she answers

Zandile : Langa

Me : you will stop this nonsense you're doing , stop with your stunts . Pull yourself , and get your act together . And go face your children , unless you're ready now for me to tell them what's happening

Zandile : no please no...

Me : then don't make me call you again

I drop the call , she's just seeking my attention and in the wrong ways

She can cry all she wants , and turn the kids against me if she wants

And in the end we'll see if I actually do give
a damn . And I doubt I would

.

.

.

.

Smiso

This woman seems to be going through
something very hard

I wonder what's wrong ? Because it's not like she wants to talk

She doesn't seem like she wants to talk to anyone

After having an early lunch together , she was ready to go back to her room

But I caught up with her , and asked her to join me

Me : ma what's wrong ? (Mom)

She smiles

Mom : what do you mean ?

Me : are you and dad okay ?

I didn't want to ask her this , but she's
worrying me

And if it means I have to ask such questions,
then so be it

Me : I mean I can see something is wrong ,
even Nele is worried about you

Mom : I'm

Me : mom please , we all can see you're not okay

Well all except my father , he left this morning and it was like all was well

While his wife was left crying in their room , I hate to even think that maybe they're going through problems

We don't know that with them , we have never witnessed that

But we know , they're also not perfect and they're human

Mom : don't worry yourself about this okay

Me : but ma....(mom)

Mom : hayhiii Smiso yeka marn hayhiii yhoh

Okay and she snaps at me like it's nothing ,
she gets up and leaves abruptly

Me : what the fuck ?

I'm trying to be there for her , and I get the
end of it . Just wow

.

.

Nyata

I arrive at the restaurant , and it's so quite .
Too quite for my liking

It's a small place yes , nothing that can
attract loud crowds

But there should at least be some sounds ,
but there's nothing

I get to the door , and open . Walking inside
it's empty

Like completely empty , as in like no people.
No other tables except just one

Not your usual kind of romantic scenes ,
hell no not that kind

But one of a kind even if I say so myself ,
there's some lily's on the floor

Not a whole lot , just few and they're
stunning . There's scented candles . The
table is wooden and round , even the
chairs. One chilled setting

Voice : you came

He's coming from the side lord knows where , and he's still in his suit from this morning

Just that he's lost the suit jacket now , we have one intense stare . He finishes it off with a smile , I look down

Mongezi : you're beautiful

Me : thank you

He takes my hand , we walk to the table .
He pulls a chair for me , we sit down

It's what's written on the plate that catches my eye , and I cannot believe this

.

.

.

.

INSERT 04

Mongezi

She has her face down , the plate is the one thing she noticed

Me : eyes on me

She lifts her head , and her eyes are a bit sparkling . She better not cry , I don't know how to comfort one

Nyata : but this....

Me : give your hand , forget that for a second

I hold mine out across the table , she slowly brings hers

Nyata : wait though , all this for me ?

She smiles

Me : I heard this is what you do , when you take someone's daughter out on a date .
And you want her to be your woman

She chuckles smiling , one tear falls down . I reach closer and wipe it off with my thumb

Me : I saw you for the first time last night , and I was taken away I won't lie . And I knew I had to make you mine , sure we can agree on two things . I'm way much older than you , and I should be seeing you like a daughter . But I don't , and I won't even

force myself to . Because I don't hold
fatherly feelings for you , I have romantic
feels . And that's what I will express ,
nothing else

She smiles

Nyata : and the other thing ?

Me : the fact that I'm married

She tries to pull her hand , I don't let go

Me : I can't hide that nor lie about it ,
because one day sooner or later . Someone
will see us together

Nyata : exactly why we should stop this ,
before even anything happens and it goes
further

Me : you want to stop us from being with
each other , when we clearly do love each
other ? That much I can speak for myself

She looks down , I tilt her chin and make
her look at me

Me : I'll rather you be my woman , I date
you . And not hide you , or make you a side
piece . And that means us being together ,
and not hiding or stopping this . I tell you
we pretend like this didn't even happen ,
just two days in that house together . We

will find ourselves in between sheets , I'll be buried deep inside your cunt

She sweats in second , and I'm amazed . This is just what my touch does to her

Me : I'm fucking hard right now , I won't even hide that fact . My dick is throbbing painfully , all I just want is you . And I'm sure you're wet as fuck down there , you're craving me as much as I want you

Does she not cross her legs pressing them together , I let go of her hand

I pull my chair back , and place both my hands on her thighs

Me : I don't want to use you , not because I don't know how to . But because I love you , I want you as my woman . And but a side fuck thing , because we will fuck either way

I part her legs , take her one hand and place it over my dick . She gasps just at the feel of it

I unbutton her jeans and slide my hand inside , my finger graces her folds . It's the moist and wetness that graces me back

Me : now tell me we won't fuck each other , we're a mess . That's what we do to each other

I take my hand out slowly , and button her jeans back removing her hand on my dick

Me : but that's not why we're here

It takes quite a few minutes for her to gather herself , in the meantime I pour a glass of red wine Merlot for her

And two shots of Irish whiskey for myself

Nyata : but you're married like you said

Me : and getting a divorce , I was still going to say

She pops her eyes

Me : it's in process , now I could wait until that is over but fuck no . In the meantime I will be fucking with you , and instead of feeling like I'm cheating on the wife . I would feel like I'm using you , so I can't wait until the divorce is over before I can be with you

She takes a few seconds looking deep into my eyes like she's searching for something

Nyata : in the meantime we're dating , and your wife is still in the picture

That's a statement and not a question , so
what do I say to it

She looks back to the plate , and she smiles.
I just wish she can end both our sufferings

My phone rings , and it's my PA now I'm
annoyed . I answer the call

Me : yes

Lefa : sir your 15:00 has arrived

Me : and is it 15:00 right now ?

Lefa : no sir it's.....

Me : I'm busy , and until it's 15:00 don't call me

I drop the call , like it never even happened

Nyata : you have to go ?.

Now isn't she sad it's just cute

Me : I would like to think I'm on a first date out here , trying to win the heart of this Nzwakazi my heart yearns for (beauty)

She smiles so seductively , and she gets up .
To sit right on my lap

I place my one hand behind her ass , and another in between her thighs

She wraps both her hands on my neck , we look at each other

Nyata : I want to be your woman

Me : don't say but

Nyata : there are other things

Me : say them without saying but

She laughs

Nyata : okay fine , I think I agree with you .
That we will be sleeping with each other ,
and I will definitely be looking like a side
piece . I just don't get how being your
woman , differs from that when you're still
married

Me : it's a relationship , meaning we're a
couple . And we do things couples do , I
won't be hiding you . You're not a shame to
me

Nyata : I'm friends with your daughter , she
would hate me if she finds out I'm dating
her father . Your sons , I don't even want to
think about it . And clearly this divorce thing
is a secret , when it becomes public
knowledge and people find out . Everyone

will blame me , I will be the one labelled as a home wrecker . I don't want that

She's makes a her point and I hear her well

Me : don't make me left go of you , I don't want to

My dick is throbbing against her ass , and she keeps closing her eyes from time to time

She slowly brings her face down , caresses her lips over mine . I pull her lower lips slowly . As we lock lips and kiss , it's not rushed it's not lust much per se

It's one hella emotional intimate kiss , her one hand caresses my neck

And she has no idea what she's doing to me, I feel like I'm going to burst out of these pants

She lets out soft moans in my mouth , I deepen the kiss and release a deep groan

Nyata : I love you too

She mumbles through the kiss , after a few minutes she pulls out . And she cups my face with both her hands on both sides

Nyata : for now I don't care if you hide me ,
there's just so much that can go wrong with
this . I need to protect myself , and you're a
man of integrity . You stand to lose a lot

Me : what's a loss when I get to gain you ?

She pecks my lips

Nyata : take me serious

Me : fine , but you're mine right

Nyata : all yours

Now I feel like having her right on this table,
but we came to eat here and not fuck

And I need a whole love making session
with her , not some quickie

Me : ndiyak'thanda Nzwakazi yam (I love
you my beauty)

I remove the hand between her thighs , pull
her head down and we kiss

.

.

.

.

Nyata

If I don't ever get to see heaven , this had better be worth it

Cause how do I even date someone's husband , be feeling so guilty

And still be like , but I love him . And you're divorcing him , so I can have him right ?

Already I left like Mrs Langa doesn't like me, imagine how much more will she hate me now ?

I'm so going to lose the poor friendship I have with Anele , there's no way she'll make peace with me dating her father

Did I have to fall for that man though ? My mind is the only sane thing right now

My heart is all about doing flips backwards , don't get me started on my stomach

And down there , let's leave it like that .
When he slid his hand in there , I thought he was so going to release me

And now I have a twitching clit , that's not giving me peace

After lunch he insisted to come along when the driver dropped me

I just thought he's playing with fire , how can he want to come with like that ?

What if someone saw him , but he didn't care . I'm just glad he left and went back to work

I get in the bedroom , and Anele is laying down on the bed . But the second I'm in she jumps up

Me : don't bomber me , I need to go take a shower

Anele : but....

I walk as fast as I can , I mean I cannot have her smelling her father on me

I get to the bathroom and take my clothes off , and for this I need a shower

I set the water cold , I'm dying here . I need some help

I let the water run through my body , I close my eyes . And my mind trails back to that moment

Touching his dick like that , it didn't even feel like the pants were covering it

Me : fuck !

I rub my boobs slowly , rubbing on my nipples with my thumb

I visualise the whole thing as though there were no clothes there , my hand holding his big cock

His hand cupping my coochie , the kiss .
Fuck that kiss , I didn't want to let him go

I trail my one hand down to my coochie ,
rub on my clit slowly

Me : ahhh

It's not helping , I trail down on the wall and sit down flat on my ass

I part my legs , the water is doing the most making contact with my exposed coochie

I rub my clit with my thumb , and take my middle finger straight inside my open

I finger fuck myself , and in my mind I just have the picture of Mongezi's dick and his finger between my folds

A few deeper strokes , and I cum . One intense orgasms , my toes hurt from twirling them

Me : oh word....fuuuuck !

I bite my lower lip , to suppress my noise .
Bringing my legs together

I stay in the same position , for a while . And
I finally calm down

Me : God I'm messed up

After the shame and embarrassment of just
masturbating right now , flushes away I get
up and finish with my shower

.
. .
.

Thubelihle

I had a talk with Smiso and he's really worried about our parents

He believes they're having problems , but who is going to ask our father about that ?

I'm so not ready to get into his bad books , so I'm staying out of this one

It's tense slight at the dinner table ,
everyone is just eating and not saying
anything

Smiso : where is Nyata ?

My mother's face changes in seconds

Anele : sleeping

Me : already?

Anele : yeah she's not feeling well

Smiso : strange , she left hours ago looking sexy as hell and now she's sick . Maybe the guy was just a dick

Me : she didn't say she was going on a date, she just said she's going out

Anele : thank you brother

Smiso : same thing

Anele : she's just not well , there's nothing wrong with that

Me : but she's missing supper , and dad hasn't even seen her

He doesn't even look at me , it's like he's not even here

I wonder how he does this , he can damn hide his emotions good

Anele : we'll be here for two weeks , he'll see her . And it's just one supper not the end of the world

Mom : excuse me

She walks off , and she's not happy alright . Maybe it's because we discussed Nyata . Okay , that's my cue to leave this matter

.

INSERT 05

Smiso

We walk down for breakfast , and Thube
looks like hell

Me : what's eating you ?

Thube : Thuli wants to come here

I laugh , unintentionally

Thube : and you think it's a joke ?

Me : wait no....it's just , wow

Thube : exactly wow

Me : so she's coming ?

Thube : your father is going to kill me

Me : rather tell him before that lunatic gets here

Thube : where would I even start with him ?

Me : you're a man , figure it out

We sit down , and only Anele is at the table

Anele : the handsome brother's

She puts her phone away , mom walks in with a bowl of fruit salad

Me : we eat such things now ?

Mom : ask your sister

Okay , the way she's so annoyed I'm sure it has to do with Nyata

She sits down , and soon after dad comes in and he sits down as well

We look at him to dish up , or for mom to dish up for him but nothing

Anele ends up dishing for herself , and Thube and I follow

Whatever is going on in this house , I so wish we weren't here at all

Speaking for myself more than everyone
else

.

.

.

.

Nyata

One day , I will wake up and find out that
people have disappeared

I really do love my sleep , like if I could and had my way I would sleep all day along and night

As I walk out the bedroom door my phone rings , I'm like what is Mongezi doing calling me like this ?

Me : hello

I walk back and close the door , unlike him I don't like risks

Mongezi : don't miss breakfast

Me : what ?

Mongezi : don't miss breakfast like you missed dinner last night , you don't want anyone to start asking questions now and being suspicious

He's right , but after that masturbation I couldn't face him nor his family

Me : okay

Mongezi : don't walk out here sexy , I would hate to choke on toast

He drops the call , and I'm left laughing all alone . I'm wearing a long black one leg slip strap sleeve dress , with push ins

Surely this is not sexy , I walk out after gathering myself

And it's a full house , everyone is here . I greet and sit down

Anele : thought you will never wake up

Me : sorry I'm late

Smiso : I believe this is yours

He hands me a bowl of fruit salad , I can't even make eye contact

Me : thank you

And I cannot miss the slight stares from Mrs Langa , one would say evil eyes

I wonder what did I do to her , besides dating her husband

I can feel eyes on me , and it's so intense . I lift my head and he's looking at me

I look down again , I can't stand him for real. For someone who told me not to make people suspicious

He's doing that himself , without even me lifting a hand on it

.

Anele

I really need to address this now , my mother is starting to bore me

Her attitude towards Nyata , I wish to know what's up with that

I'm busy helping her wash dishes , my brother's have gone out

Nyata is somewhere , she said something that has to do with pain or drawing

Whatever it was she said , now my friend is a whole artist alright

Singing , playing the guitar . Painting portraits , or drawings . Now that's her thing

I don't know where my dad is at ? But I don't think he's left already

Me : ma is everything okay ? (Mom)

Mom : Anele I have enough questioning from your brothers , please don't....

Me : I just want to ask about Nyata

And her expression changes

Mom : what about her ?

Me : why don't you like her ? And please don't say it's my imagination , I've seen it quite many times

She sighs

Mom : I just don't like her for you

Me : but why mom , she's a good friend

Mom : and a friend that's all she is ?

I think she's loosing me

Mom : I know you date girls Anele

Me : yes I do but what does that.....

Oh shit no !

Mom : and I don't think that Nyata girl is good for you

Me : mom wait , so you think me and Nyata are dating ?

Mom : are you not ?

I laugh my ass off , what the hell !

Me : but I said she's a friend

Mom : you kids lie

Me : but not about this , I don't see Nyata in that way . She's banging and all , but she's not my type

Mom : so you have a type ?

She wipes her hands with the dishcloth

Me : yes I do , and just because I date girls doesn't mean I cannot be friends with them. And most importantly it doesn't mean , I want every girl

Mom : wow

Me : wow indeed mom

We laugh

Me : so you've been this rude towards her because you think we're dating , I give up . This I did not even think about

Mom : what did you think ?

Me : that maybe you'll say she's dad's
bastard child

She laughs

Mom : don't be silly , your father is loyal
and devoted to this family and marriage

I smile

Me : so but what's wrong with Nyata , why
would you think she's not good for me ?

Mom : she just looks like she breaks hearts ,
she's too beautiful

Me : wow mom , just wow

I wipe my hands

Me : for the record she likes man , and I
knew that before I even befriended her

Mom : you two share a bed , how do you do
it ?

This woman has wild thoughts

Me : we just do because I don't have romantic feelings for her

Mom : this sexuality of yours is strange

Me : no just educate yourself , and if it'll help you Nyata can move to another room

She sighs , with relief

Mom : that's better , it stops me from thinking you two do things with your privates right under my roof

I burst out laughing

Me : you're going to age too soon , it's fine I'll tell her to go into the spare . And I know she won't mind , please now just be nice to my friend . She even wanted to leave , this was awkward

Mom : she saw ?

She's asking , who didn't see ?

Me : mom , you weren't exactly hiding it

Mom : it's okay I'll apologize and get the spare room for her

Me : thank you

I kiss her cheek , and I swear my mother is
awkward

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I'm in the garden , it's beautiful and the
morning breeze hits so perfect

I'm doing a drawing of Anele , I've been wanting to do one for a while now

After breakfast , I needed something to get my mind off that awkwardness

Voice : that's beautiful

Shit , he scares me in seconds I'm on my feet . He chuckles

Me : don't sneak up on me like that

He holds me on my waist , I try to move back he tightens his grip

Me : your wife is here

Mongezi : did you masturbate last night ?

What ? The shame , like the
embarrassment. Out of nowhere such a
bombshell

Me : wh....what ?

Mongezi : did you masturbate last night ?

And again he asks , word for word

Me : Langa what kind of a question is that ?

He kicks his lower lip , leaving it slightly wet
and I just want those lips to devour me

Mongezi : I asked it so just ask me ?

Me : I...uhm....

Mongezi : don't lie

Me : I did okay

I leave it with a sigh , and he smirks

Me : you left me a mess , I had to fix myself.
So self service worked

He brings me closer with his hand our bodies touch , I feel his cock against my lower stomach

Mongezi : did you cum ?

It's the way he's asking me these questions , and he's making me yet another mess . And he will leave

Me : I did

Mongezi : were you thinking about me ?

Me : yes

What's the point to lie , he leans down and smashes his lips against mine

I get on my toes and wrap my hands around his neck

A few minutes kissing , and my coochie in longing , I pull out . His wife is inside that house

Anyone can see us right now , what we're doing is so dangerous . So much for saying I want to be kept a hidden

Mongezi : that was the last time you masturbate

Now that's an order

Me : what ?

Mongezi : you heard me , no more
masturbating for you . Unless I'm watching
you when you do it

Me : you would watch me pleasure myself

Mongezi : yes

Is he crazy or I'm the crazy one ? Because I
love that idea

Mongezi : I love it too

Me : did I...

Mongezi : no you didn't , your face has it written all over

I'm defeated right now

Mongezi : I have to go to work now

Sad , but yes he has to go now . And with a peck he leaves , I sit back down on the grass

I hate what's on my panty right now , but to hell with it

Voice : was that my father ?

And I almost go like , what the fuck is wrong with you people ?

Me : uhm what ?

She sits down , I close my sketchbook

Anele : was that my father ? I thought he left already

Me : oh uhm....he was looking for your brother

Anele : strange , they're not the best of friends

I laugh

Me : I didn't know parents are friends with their kids

She goes quite , I better make sure this conversation dies

Me : I really don't know , I just thought he's looking for him

Anele : okay , so I had a talk with my mother and you won't believe why she's been rude to you

I hope it's not because of the husband , but
it can't be . She was just rude the first day
she saw me

Me : what ?

Anele : she thought I am shagging you

Me : what ?

Anele : crazy I know , but we talked it out .
So she's all cool now

Okay now that's a relief

Anele : we should start thinking of ways you can make money , to cover your fees and accommodation

And there's also that , now reality hits

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 06

Thubelihle

I'm up early , I just want to catch my dad before he leave for work

I only have two options , either I leave or I let Thuli come here

That woman is not hearing anything , and right now she's starting to bore me

She's acting as if I said I want to marry her , I'm not even ready to introduce her to my parents

But I know how to deal with her right now , and after that we will know where we stand

Me : baba can we have a word ? (Dad)

Dad : what is it ?

Me : uhm can I bring someone over for maybe a few days ?

Dad : someone ? A whole girlfriend into my house ?

Shit , he just had to catch on it so fast . And just utter it out , as it is

Me : she's really not in a good space right now , and I just want to be with her . I just thought it'll be rude of me to leave , before

the time agreed that we'll be spending it here

Dad : do you really understand what you're asking me Thubelihle ?

Why is he analysing this whole thing ? Now it sounds so bad

Dad : think about it right , and when you're done tell me what you came to . Like you want me to say yes , bring your girlfriend here . You'll be sharing a room , fucking each other in my house while the rest of us are asleep . In the morning , I have to sit across the table with a girlfriend . Have we

suddenly gone and turned into white people ?

Fuck ! Why did I even ask Mongezi such things ?

Me : I understand

Dad : I said think about it , through out your highschool years you used to bring girls around . Fuck them and they left , now you want to bring one and she'll be living with us . She's still a girlfriend , the next time you ask me such things let it be that it's for someone you're marrying right ?

Me : right

He pats my shoulder and walks out , I'm left alone like what the hell ?

I take my phone and call Thuli , she answers after it rings for a while

Thuli : baby I'm already on my way

Me : you just don't listen do you ?

Thuli : but I....

Me : I hope you have enough money for a hotel room , my father just said he doesn't want you in his house . No girlfriends allowed here

Thuli : what ?

She gasps in shock

Thuli : Thubelihle Langa , I am your baby
mama

Me : while at that , I'm not feeling well .
We'll be going to see a doctor , when you
arrive

Thuli : after what you just told me right
now, do you think I still want to see you ?

That changed fast

Me : I didn't say don't come

Thuli : I won't bother you Thube

She drops the call , and now that's a first .
And she really sounded hurt

Something I've never heard from her
before, like ever

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I'm done moving in the other room , I
couldn't do it earlier on

I was busy doing a painting for a client , I
didn't make much money from it though

But it's not the same as not having nothing ,
Anele suggested I go for restaurants

I have no problem doing that , but that
would mess up my club schedule

And I can't afford to lose my gigs at the
club , and I asked the boss a few more . He's
agreed to give me one , during the day
tomorrow . I've never played during the day
before

So it'll depend on how much the crowd liked me , and he said he'll take it from there

He might give me more shifts , during the day and at night

Now that would increase my pay , and also the tips

Every penny will be coming in handy , and for now that's what's working for me

The door closes and locks , I almost scream

Me : really , what are you doing....

He shuts me up with a kiss , I find myself so lost it . Kissing him back with the same passion

I swear one of these days he's going to drive me insane

After a few minutes he pulls out , I hold onto his shirt for balance

Me : you know we can't do this , not in this house with your wife in the other room

Mongezi : and where would you rather we do this ?

I clear my throat

Mongezi : and not a hotel , you're not some side piece I want to fuck dirty like that

Me : dirty ?

Mongezi : taking you to a hotel , like a you're a paid thing

Me : you're so rude through

He smirks

Mongezi : I'm straightforward , and at times it comes off as rude

Me : okay , but we're not doing this here .
Not in this house , you have no idea already
how bad I feel

Mongezi : don't involve me in your
consciousness , and you can't be saying for
the whole two weeks you're here I won't be
touching you

Me : your family is here , honestly I can't

And immediately after saying that I regret it

Me : maybe I can go back to res , it's
holidays now . And I'm sure there's less ,
students around . And I'm sure not many of
them know you....

Mongezi : what are you implying ? None of them know me

Me : okay sorry , they don't know you . So it'll be safe , and I know my roommate is not around . You don't want a hotel , and I say we can't here . So that leaves res , I know it's not your fancy house but it'll have to do

He tightens his grip , the heatwave I swear it feels like my blood is boiling

Me : I just have to find something to tell Anele , I can tell her I've found some job . And it's close by to campus , so I had to go back . She'll never say no , because she

knows I'm in a tight fit right now and I need the money

Mongezi : I am not in a relationship with my daughter , this power you have given her over you . It won't work for you , I can't be living on her yes and no

I wonder if he always has to be straight forward like always

Mongezi : tight fit ?

Me : forget about it

Mongezi : I ask a question and you give me an answer

Me : I just need the money , can you please just leave

Mongezi : what do you need the money for?

I'm not doing this with him , my personal problems have nothing to do with him

He picks me up , I wrap my hands on his back and he places his on my ass . We look at each other , and I don't like his thoughts right now

He gently places me on the bed , and takes
off my pyjama short

Me : Langa....

He takes my panties off , and he pulls me up
a bit . He parts my legs

He buries his face down , and his cold
tongue parts my folds

He sucks on my clit , doing wonders to me .
Giving it slight bites as well

Just driving me crazy , his hands holding
both my thighs

I take the pillow and put it on my face , I
bite on it to suppress my moans

He slides on finger in , and it's the turns and
twists his finger is doing while he's finger
fucking me

I can't keep still , my thighs shake and this is
going to hurt

I bring them together , and he doesn't move
his face nor his finger

I can't hold any much longer , I turn to the
side and that gets him off me . I cross my
legs so tight , biting on the pillow for dear
life as I cum

It's when I calm down , I remove her pillow
panting heavily and breathing high

I turn and find him still on the same spot ,
just looking at me

I get on my knees and move closer to him ,
he leans down and just kisses me I kiss him
back

My one hand goes to his dick , and he's
hard . I can't wait to this inside of me , even
though the length and thickness of it scares
me

Me : I'll be back at res tomorrow I promise

I mumble through the kiss , after a few minutes we pull out

Me : want me to help you ?

Mongezi : I'm a very patient man , tomorrow is only a few hours

Okay patient man , I really just wanted to see his dick to be honest

Maybe it's going to make me run for the hills who knows ?

Mongezi : what do you need the more for ?

He's still there ?

Mongezi : can I have your account number ?

I shake my head no

Mongezi : okay

He brings my face closer and we kiss , but
not for long

Mongezi : I love you

Me : I love you

He moves back

Mongezi : don't hump that pillow

I look at him in shock

Mongezi : come lock the door

I cannot believe this man , he walks out . I
get up and close the door also locking it .
It's bed time for me

.

.

.

.

Anele

I drove all the way to Pretoria South today ,
just to see someone very close to me

I can't exactly say we're dating but , once or
twice she has expressed her feelings for me

And I just wasn't sure I'm ready for a
committed relationship and all that

But she stuck around , and she's always
been there for me

And we have some kind of a relationship
going on , I haven't declared anything for
her as of yet

And from time to time we find ourselves in
between sheets with each other

With that I don't complain , because come
to think of it . I really think she's stunning

And I fucking definitely wouldn't mind to
have her , and say she's mine

Which is the plan for tonight , I will be sleeping this side

And I only told Nyata , my mother would have freaked out . So I lied to her

Rea : I'm so happy you came

She sits down next to me , and places the bowl of snacks on the table

Me : I missed you

I peck her lips three times , while holding her chin

Rea : I missed you too

She smiles , and I tell myself I wouldn't be
loosing anything

By being vulnerable with her , and just
telling her that I love her and I want her to
be mine

Me : I love you

She burst out from shock and I chuckle

Rea : that's different from all the others I've
heard before

Me : that's because it is , I want you to be
mind

She puts her hand over her mouth , her
eyes glisten

Rea : no kidding ?

I shake my head , placing my hands on her
waist

Rea : finally ?

I nod

Rea : I cannot be dreaming , because I will die when I wake up

I laugh , laying her back down on the couch.
And she just lets me

I get on top of her , and part her legs I get in between them

Rea : you know I love you too right ?

Me : I know , I've always known . And I'm sorry I made you wait for so long

Rea : the wait was worth it

I sure hope it was , I don't want to
disappoint her

Relationships are really not my thing ,
because I always fuck up

And I don't want to do the same thing with
Rea , I want a solid one

-
-
-
-

INSERT 07

Nyata

I'm done packing , and I just have to call
Anele and tell her

I know she won't be happy , she won't like
this at all

But I am leaving , I can't believe all this I'm
doing is because of a dick

Lord have mercy upon me !

I walk out of the bedroom and I meet Mrs Langa on the stairs

Me : good morning Mrs Langa

She smiles

Mrs Langa : Nyata , good morning

Awkward , I try to pass her

Mrs Langa : oh your perfume smells nice

Do I tell her it's just a body spray , or She's just mocking me . Knowing very well that I can't afford one

Me : thank you

I hope she didn't take any scent from her husband last night , I would be dead

Mrs Langa : your food is in the warmer , we have already eaten

Me : thank you , but I just came to say goodbye and that....

Mrs Langa : goodbye ?

Me : I am going back to res

Mrs Langa : Anele says you'll be staying here for the holidays

Me : that was the plan , but now things have changed

Mrs Langa : I hope it's not because of me , I know I haven't been nice and welcoming to you . But I explained to Anele and I am really sorry about that

Me : it's really fine really , and no it's not because of you

Mrs Langa : oh , okay then . Travel safe ,
and don't be a stranger

This woman is very much awkward I tell
you, we part away I go take my bag

And I leave , I drop the bag at res first
before going to Venice

Making a mind note to calm Anele , it's still
early in the morning . So I hope I don't
forget

Arriving at work I go to my boss's office

Lebo : Nyata do come in

I sit down

Lebo : bright and early I see

Me : you said I should come early

Lebo : yes

And he just stares at me

Me : so ?

He laughs

Lebo : silly me , I need a few hands on the floor . You think you can handle it ?

Me : I thought I came here to sing ?

Lebo : yes you did , but it's still morning now , and your show hasn't started yet . So why not work the floor , make yourself a little bit of money

That's not bad

Me : okay

Lebo : I know I can always count on you

I get up , he's just being an idiot right now .
My phone beeps and it's like R50 000 has
been deposited in my account

And we all know who that is , I seriously
fume and walk out of the office

He knew he was going to get my account ,
that's why he didn't make a fuss last night

I call him and in seconds he answers

Mongezi : don't even go off at me , I'm
about to go into a meeting right now . A
very important netting , I don't need to be
worried about my woman being angry at
me . I won't focus , and I'll leave it to come

see you . So you can forgive me and we move past the money thing . You lied to Anele , so the new job needs to have money. Or else what kind of a job will it be?

He's trying to be clever right now , but I'm still going to tell him off

Me : it doesn't pay 50 000

I whispers , but still upset

Mongezi : and it's not like she's going to know

I just go quite , I'm really angry at him

Mongezi : I love you , I know you won't say it back but I love you

Me : I love you

And I drop the call , I just did that to spite him . He thinks he knows it all , so I wasn't going to say I love you . He didn't have to point it out that I wasn't going to

.

.

.

.

Thubelihle

I am worried about Thuli now , I never thought I would say such

But I really am , since yesterday after that call I haven't been able to get a hold of her

I don't know if she's okay or what ? I called her friends and they tell me she's in Joburg

Now it beats me , she's in Joburg to see me but she's not with me

She's not answering my calls , nor paying attention to my messages . I hope that at least she's getting those , because her phone is not off

It's clear she's just avoiding me , but one can never be sure . Maybe something has happened to her

Especially if she's really pregnant , the time is fragile for her

Even though the baby is not mine , I still want her safe

So that if we part ways , we do so in a good manner

I've been driving around this morning , hoping that maybe I can see her

It's just hopes , Joburg is a really big place
she could be anywhere right now

I just hope she's safe where she is , I can't
help but feel a bit responsible

Because of how I was with her on the
phone , it was a bit rude . And maybe that's
what hurt her

.

.

.

.

Anele

It's a beautiful morning , waking up to the
gorgeous human being

And knowing that now finally , she's mine
we're dating

It's a different kind of a feeling , one that's
hella amazing I don't want to lie to be
honest

Rea : you're staring

She says with a smile eyes still closed

Me : I can't help it

Rea : and I know I'm nothing beautiful like you , when waking up

I smile and kiss her nose

Me : I don't know what you're talking about, my eyes greatly disagree with you

She opens her eyes and my phone just had to ring and ruin this moment

Rea : take it

Me : I'm sorry

I lean over and take it

Me : it's Nyata

She doesn't know her , but she knows about her

Me : hey

Nyata : sorry to call you so early in the morning

Me : is everything okay ?

Nyata : yes , well maybe . So someone just offered me a gig , and look the pay is good alright . I'll be able to cover a few things

Me : now that's great , but I feel like it doesn't end there

She sighs

Nyata : I have to go back to res

Me : what why ? I mean you can still attend your gigs while staying at home

Nyata : I'll be saving on transport , it's much closer to res

Me : there's tons of cars at home Star

Nyata : I'm not your families burden

Me : well sounds like you've made up your mind , okay

I drop the call , now I am not happy

Rea : what's wrong ?

Me : I don't know what's wrong with her , it's like every time I try to be there for her she pushes me away . She makes it sound like she's a bother , and she's not

Rea : and are you sure , you don't make her feel as such ?

Me : no I don't

Rea : Nyata is not a child , and from what you told me about her . She's a young woman , who is eager and passionate . A person like that doesn't take well to handouts , they wanna stand on their own two feet . Be a friend , but let her be her own person

I hope I haven't been making my friend feel any less , because now she doesn't have money and all that

But I hear what my girlfriend is saying , and maybe she's right

- .
- .
- .

Nyata

It's almost time for my session , and I'm so ready for it

But I'm tired , working the floor is no child's play to be honest

Now I'm behind the bar , and a lady walks in. She's beautiful , a whole melanin

And she sits right on the stool in front of me

Her : hi

Me : hey , what can I get for you ?

Her : anything that says fuck me

O-kay , a few cocktails . And she's out of it ,
I'm even wondering if she should be
drinking

We're on name basis now , okay

Her : my name is Thuli

Me : I'm Nyata

Thuli : that sounds foreign

I laugh

Me : I've heard that before

Thuli : and have they told you you're beautiful ?

Me : I never get tired of hearing it

She blows me a kiss , that's even more awkward than Mrs Langa

Thuli : I drove 4 hours , you hear me . Like 4 hours to see my boyfriend , but what does he tell me heh ? I should go stay in a hotel , and pay for it myself . Because his father doesn't want me in his house . That's a 28 year old man telling me that , imagine !

I can only imagine

Thuli : I slept at a hotel yesterday , and paid for it myself . Has he no shame ? I wanted to leave today right , but I figured this is Joburg and not his father's house . I shouldn't leave , why should I ? They can all go fuck themselves for all I care

Okay , so it's true . People really do this ?
Tell their problems to bar men and women
if there's such

Thuli : now I've met you , I did well not
leaving

I laugh

Thuli : now I feel like I like you , and I want
to be your friend . You look like you're 15 ,
but that's fine . I won't corrupt you , besides
you're already corrupt . You're working at a
bar serving drinks , I'm only 23 I'm not that
old . We can be friends , I don't have any of
those .

And then a group of men walk in , and I say
man because of that one aura that's
amongst them

And I wonder what he's doing in a bar
middle of the day , shouldn't he be at work
doing his deals he told me about in the
morning

Me : you were right about men , and I feel
like I like you too . Give me your phone

She takes it out laughing , I save my number
and buzz myself with her phone

One look at them , right at the VIP section
and I find him looking at me

With that emotionless less look of his , I'm called over on stage

Thuli : now where are you going ?

Me : don't disappear , but if you do I'll call you

She laughs , and this woman is crazy damn .
I go on stage , take my seat , and one of the guys hands me my guitar

Now it's all eyes on Nyata the star

-
-
-

INSERT 08

Mongezi

She's vocally talented, and everyone is just stunned and taken by her voice

And those who are regulars , they seem to have enjoyed being graced by her melody

Me : I'm coming

Keith gives me a look , I chuckle getting off and walking to her

She's heading to the bar , to just one crazy drunk lady

Her : girllll.....

I hold her arm , and turns back and looks at me

Me : let's go

Her : so you have man and you were just shaming them seconds ago , gosh I like you

This drink girl is annoying me really , I pull Nyata by her arm not dragging her

She follows and we get to the corridor

Nyata : do you understand the concept of not being seen together ?

She's not happy , but I assume after that money she won't be happy until she gotten it off her chest

Me : I do

Nyata : I don't think you do , this is a club full of people and you hold me like that ?

Me : what was I supposed to do ?

Nyata : what happened to just telling me to follow you ? You could have even texted , and not touch me like that

I sigh

Nyata : you came with people here Langa surely they know about your life

Me : worry yourself not about them

She shakes her head , I pin her against the wall

Nyata : you're really risking this , and I'm not like you with taking such risks

Me : we're fine

Nyata : this will backfire so bad

Me : it won't , what were you doing behind the bar ?

Nyata : working , my boss gave me the shifts

Me : I don't want you serving drunk men , it's bad enough that these men are gawking at you like you're something to be eaten

Nyata : I told you I don't need your money , you still sent it anyways . I need those shifts so I'll do them anyways

I stare at her , she looks down . I lift her chin

Nyata : Langa I'm sorry

Me : no , don't apologize continue

She places one hand to the side of my face

Nyata : I didn't mean to go off at you like that , I'm sorry

Me : don't apologize , but next time you address me . Let's keep that tone I'm check

She smiles

Nyata : never again

She gets on her toes and pecks my lips

Me : I'm not a baby , give me a proper kiss

She laughs

Nyata : you're my baby

Me : then kiss me

She clings her arms on my neck , bringing
my face down and we kiss

My hands rests on her ass , she lets out
slight moans in my mouth

Me : fuck

I pull out

Me : where are you going ?

Nyata : back to res

Me : you have a gig later ?

Nyata : I do

Me : can you drive ?

Nyata : huh....what ?

Me : do you know how to drive ?

She smiles

Nyata : yes I knowI can drive

I chuckle , then let's go

Nyata : where are we going ?

Me : to a doctor

Nyata : are you sick ?

She asks really concerned

Me : no we're just going to get checked

She frowns until she gets what I mean , she laughs

Nyata : right

Me : I don't want restrictions when it comes to you , unless you're uncomfortable with something then yeah that's fine . But other than that , there's nothing stopping me .
And I'll be seeing you tonight

She smiles , her eyes sparkle . I peck her lips and hug her for a few seconds

Me : your horniness is on another level

She hugs my back ,placing he head on my chest

Nyata : so you're coming tonight , okay let's go so I can get some rest before my gig

She lets go , I move back a bit

Me : I love you

Nyata : I love you Langa

She smiles , and for a good minute I just look at her . I can't believe I have a whole fucking jewel here

Me : that drunk girl is your friend ?

Nyata : I think she has a loose screw

That's not nice , but she's right . We walk back inside she goes to get her money

And comes back , we go to my car and I let her drive

She's like a baby with a lollipop , and nothing makes me happy like seeing her happy

Me : you've let the issue go now

Nyata : what issue ?

Me : the money issue

Nyata : I love you , I don't want your money. You're not my blesser , yes I'm in a tight corner . But this is love , and not an opportunity to live large for me

I hold her hand and kiss it

Me : men take care of their woman , and note I said men not boys

She laughs

Nyata : that was a lot of money

Me : I didn't even notice

Nyata : spoils of living rich

Me : you're mocking me ?

Nyata : no , just please know where we stand with each other

Me : I know that perfectly well , ndicinga ukuba wena nzwakazi yam nguwe who needs to know exactly where we stand and what we are (I think you my beauty are the one)

She just side eyes me , and focuses on the road

.

.

.

.

Anele

Arriving back home , it sinks in really that Nyata left

I thought maybe I'll still find her , but I guess she was just in a hurry to leave

She just couldn't wait , if I didn't know any better I would think she's running away from something

But then the question would be , running away from what?

My mother wasn't nasty anymore , so she can't be the reason

I tried calling , but she texted and said she was busy

And now I don't know what's what , maybe
I should just drive to res and see her

Yeah that's an idea , I grab my keys and
head out bumping into Thubelihle who
looks like shit

Me : mkhuluwa (big brother)

Thube : hey kiddo

I hate that name

Me : k'theni Kanti ? (What's wrong)

Thube : I'm in a predicament marn

Me : thetha nam (talk to me)

I should be going , but now I want to hear what's bothering him

Thube : so there's this girl , and she was meant to be on her way this side to me .
Last conversation didn't go so well , so now she's nowhere to be found

Me : she did a runner on you ?

Thube : I really need to find this girl okay , I just have to know that she's okay and sad

I sigh , he really is desperate

Me : I know a guy , he can hack her and we try and find where she is

The eye he gives me

Me : I'm trying to help you

Thube : fine , but this is not over

I get into his car , I guess I'll see Nyata later or tomorrow morning

- .
- .
- .
- .

Nyata

I trusted myself , and I knew I was clean .
But since we were going to to the tests
together

I just figured it's fine , and we did them .
We're both clean

I'm honestly happy to know that about him,
I was a bit sceptical

After dropping me off , I had to now clean .
The room showed there hadn't been people
in a while

But it wasn't hard work , I got done and got
to rest as well

I even cooked , so now coming back I'll just
warm the food . That's if he's hungry

I'm surprised he was back again later on for
my gig , his excuse was that he just wanted
to go to res with me

Which I don't believe at all , but yeah it's
fine . Saved me transport money

The man is something else , we go through the gate and security didn't even give him any hassles

Tells me he bribed them , but who doesn't know how corrupt those are

We get in my room , and he looks around

Me : like I said , this is not your fancy house

He chuckles

Mongezi : where is your bed ?

Me : that one

I point to it , he takes his suit jacket and sits down

Me : I cooked

Mongezi : I'm not hungry , I'll eat because you cooked

Me : that's sweet

My mistake is walking closer to him , and he holds my waist bringing me on top of him

Laying down on the bed , I lean down and kiss him . His hands grab on my ass

Mongezi : I still want the food

He mumbles through the kiss , I feel like slapping him so bad

Me : then please let me go

He holds tight , pressing me on him

Me : are you always up ?

Mongezi : when I'm with you yes

Me : touché

He laughs , I straddle him and slowly
unbutton his shirt

And I now see the tattoo on his chest , I
can't make out what it is

It looks like a tribal tattoo design , leaving
me with so many thoughts

He fiddles with my boobs , taking my t-shirt
off and the bra soon follows

Within a split second , he has me flipped
over . He's all over my upper body , planting
soft wet kisses

.

Mongezi

Buck naked with nothing on , our bodies
tangled together

I'm in between her legs , I hold both her thighs
bringing her legs over my arms

Me : remember what I said ?

She nods

Me : ha.ana thetha nam (no , talk to me)

Nyata : Ng ng (yes)

That's a yes of some kind , doesn't even make sense to me

My dick is at the tip of her coochie , I'm dying to just be inside of her

Me : if you're not comfortable

Nyata : I tell you

I push in slowly , she tries to move back and
I hold her down

Nyata : Langa....

I look at her , she has her eyes closed . I
push in a bit further again slowly

She whimpers , putting her hands on my
shoulders

Nyata : Ohhhh my word !

Me : should I stop ?

Hell no , not with what's welcoming me . I just want to be all in

Nyata : no....no don't just , just be gentle please

I look at her amused , skiing my dick out

Nyata : mhmhhh...don't look at me like that . I've been wanting this dick for days now

Fuck no ! I slide it back in , and this time around she takes it better than the first time

Me : I'll be gentle

I sure will be , a woman is ought to get whatever she asks for

It's her body after all , and this one is dangerous . She masturbates , so she knows what turns her on and what doesn't

Just in a pace that's not slow nor fast , I thrust in . Her moans and the way she's moving her body

Is what tells me if she's liking this or not , it's when she parts her legs further

I know I can go a bit deeper and I do just that , her hands run up and down all over my back

Just for a few minutes , I pull them up over her hand . And I pin them down with my own hand together

I lift my body and get on my knees , she brings her legs behind me locking them right above my waist

I pick up my pace now thrusting in further deeper . Her moans increase , I let go of her and move back . The second her hands are free , one is just too fast holding on my dick

Nyata : no.....

She tightens her legs behind me

Me : let go

Nyata : you won't be denying me an orgasm
no

Me : you have no idea what you're starting
let go

Nyata : have you ever been raped before ?

This is not a joke , nor something to laugh
about . But it's the way she said it

Me : come on

Nyata : no

I pick her up , she doesn't loosen her grip on my back

I walk with her and pin her against the wall , she slides my dick back inside of her

My hands resting on her ass cheeks , I just pound in hard inside of her

Her grip loosens a bit , I go faster and she leans down and bits on my shoulder as she cums

Nyata : mhm....ohhhhh....Ahhhh

Slight weaker as she is , I don't stop ramming inside of her . It's hard to regain her strength back

She's barely even holding on me

Nyata : Langa.....

Me : mhm

I pound in deeper sucking hard on her neck

Nyata : Ohhhh....I'm going.....to cum

I grab on her ass cheeks , parting them
giving me more leeway

Nyata : oh my GodAhhhhoh my

Her second orgasm , and I move back to the
bed with her . I lay her down

Bringing her towards the edge of the bed ,
she's sweating like crazy

Nyata : wait....

I look at her , lifting her legs . Bringing them
on to my shoulder

Nyata : wait...

She's panting so heavily , she can't even say what she wants to say

Me : what ?

I rub my dick on her coochie , she grabs on the sheets

I slide my dick in , I take deep slowly thrusts. There's no fucking , no pounding I make love to her

Her legs shake I hold them tight , she brings her thighs together

Grabbing so tight on the sheets , she lets out a scream with moans a mixture of pain and pleasure

It's when tears escape her eyes , and roll down the sides of her face

I her walls close in , my dick tightens . I thrusts faster and shoot up my cum inside of her

Me : fuck !

I let out a deep groan and she pushes me back with just her thighs

Nyata : Langa...I can't....I can't
please....please stop ohhhh

I take my dick out , and slide it back quite a
few minutes . She lets out a scream

I move back as she squirts , rubbing
viciously on her coochie . And more tears
follows

Me : what a fucking sight

I move the there side , she's moving her
shaking body . Unable to lay still . I hold her
and captures her lips into mine . She
doesn't kiss me back , until she calms down
from her orgasms

And she holds so tight on me

Me : I love you

Nyata : I love you

We both mumble through the kiss , now the sheets are even wet . What a sexy mess

.

.

.

.

INSERT 09

Thubelihle

The person kaAnele came through , and I cannot believe that I found my so called baby mama

In some pub all the way in Soweto , hayhiii uyandiqhela lomntana (no , this girl is getting used to me)

She didn't even know where she was , and
she was just surrounded by strangers

The way sue cried when she saw me , I
swear Thuli is a mental case

Anele was my on neck , about letting her all
on her own

As if I know she's a drunkard , but then
again apparently it's my fault that she got
wasted like that

You'll never understand women , when they
start taking each other's sides

And the man is the bad person now , I
didn't send her drinking to begin with

And that was the last thing , I would have
thought she would be doing

She finally wakes up , and I'm just staring at
her

She sits up and rubs her eyes , Thuli is a
good person yes

But she's crazy , and that's why I can never
see a solid future with her

Thuli : yhoh my head baby

I'm still baby

Me : ina (take this)

I hand her the glass of water and pills

Thuli : oh you're a darling baby , you even
found me through the dark streets of
Soweto

She downs them

Me : those streets are not dark , you were
drunk . So drunk you didn't even....

And she cries , now what did I do ?

Me : and then ?

Thuli : there's no baby

But I knew that , I just look at her but she looks very hurt

No matter how annoying she is , she's still a human . And well I have feelings and I have a heart

Me : what...uhm what happened ?

This I want to hear

Thuli : there was never a baby

Me : so you lied ?

She shakes her head wiping her tears off

Thuli : I was never pregnant , I really thought that I was . I guess my body was just playing games on me , see I got my periods days before I came here . And that's why I wanted to see you , so I can tell you in person

Women are dramatic , it's official . I sit next to her and comfort her

Me : I'm sorry , it's okay my love okay

Thuli : you don't hate me ?

Lord help me

Me : no , I don't hate you okay

Thuli : I'm so stupid

Yeah , okay maybe a bit she's stupid . You don't get your periods and you suddenly think that you're pregnant

What happened to knowing that , cycles change ?

.

.

Mongezi

She's dead tired , I've been trying to wake her up for over an hour now

Me : Nana you have to wake up (baby)

She moves

Nyata : no

She sounds like she's drunk

Me : I have to leave now

Cwaka (silence)

Me : don't you have anywhere to go today ?

Nyata : no

Me : okay , I have to be at work . I have to
go

Nyata : no

No don't go , or no what ?

Me : you don't want me to go ?

Nyata : you're leaving me alone ?

Wow

Me : okay , get up and come with me ?

She opens her one eye , and close it again . I
guess that's a no

Me : okay come bring me lunch or just
come see me at work

Nyata : what is wrong with you ?

Me : nothing

Nyata : you wouldn't have said I should come to your office then

I am really not playing this thing of here , keep me hidden or a secret . Whatever it was that she said . I love her , so much that I so wish she knew or had the slightest idea

Me : okay I hope I won't be called trash , just because I left and you didn't want me to leave

Nyata : then join the trends

I chuckle

Me : are you okay ?

Nyata : I'm tired , I only slept for two hours

Me : it was actually three

Nyata : it felt like two

Drama

Me : any pain ?

Nyata : I am burning

Me : I didn't give you any diseases

She turns and face

Nyata : I need some ice , you had your way with me . I need a week's rest

I chuckle leaning over for a kiss , she's even lazy to kiss me back . But she does anyways

Me : wait , you want to put ice on my pussy

She burst out laughing

Nyata : everything is so wrong with that statement , but Langa please okay

Me : this is my pussy , I'm the owner here .
It's all mine

Nyata : you proved that

I smile

Nyata : ice by the fridge

I get up and get the ice , I put three in a glass . And walk back to the bed

Nyata : ice pack works...whoa no!

I take the sheets off her , and pull her down

Nyata : Langa please , I thought you're leaving ?

Me : I want to make you feel better

Nyata : not with sex , wait...I'm drained okay . Don't kill me

I laugh , taking on block into my mouth . I part her legs , and bury my head down in between her thighs

.

.

.

Nyata

This man will be the death of me , he
already has lips that are just freaking cold

I don't even know how , or how it's
possible. But now it's all just coldness down
there

He's doing wonders , I can't even keep my
already worn out body

He has his tongue in my open , with the ice block . This is just another level of pleasure

I'm even scared , what if he loses that ice block inside of me ?

Mongezi loves playing with danger , I can't even focus on that

The way he's holding my thighs , I put my feet on his shoulders

He rubs on my clit , I lift my ass slight and put my hands on his head . I push him further down in , it's like he's rolling his tongue inside of me

I move my waist , the ice has gotten smaller. He move back and I have no idea what he does with it

And he lets me thrust , against his tongue . I move my feet off his shoulder

He brings it back , my body shakes . I grab tight on his head , as I cum

I can't even let out moans , I'm whimpering so bad when I loosen my grip

He loves up , and just watches me . And it's a job well done for him

He plants a kiss on the upper part of my
coochie , I lay back down flat

I'm defeated , and Mongezi is going to kill
me one of these days

He covers me up , and tucks me in so fine . I
feel like a baby right now

Mongezi : I'll call you

Me : call when I wake up

Mongezi : when will you wake up ?

Me : I don't know

And I really don't , he's finished me this one last time

Mongezi : then how will I know ?

Me : Langa just call

Mongezi : ndiyak'thanda vha (I love you okay)

Me : I love you too

Mongezi : zange ndithi I love you mna , ndithe ndiyak'thanda (I didn't say , I said I love you)

Why hasn't he left ? I want to shut my eyes
and sleep

Me : ndiyak'thanda nam Langa (I love you
too)

He pecks my lips

Mongezi : come lock up

Me : lock me in

The eye he gives me

Mongezi : do you have a spare

I nod

Me : somewhere

I don't even know if that's true , he leaves
and the second he's out I zone out

.

.

.

.

Anele

It was very late , when we found Thube's person last night

And I couldn't go to campus at that time , so we just came back home

But I know I need to go see Nyata , I wanted to leave early

But I was lazy to wake up , but I guess the time is still not bad

My father just only left a few minutes ago , and it's surprising because I didn't see his car in last night

I head to my car and drive out , I didn't even call to let her know that I'm coming through

Since I used to stay here , security just lets me through

I park my car , and go through to her room .
I knock and knock

My hand even gets tired , something is not right

This is just strange , where could she be this early ?

.

.

Nyata

People lack peace , like I don't want to be bothered I just want to be left alone

Voice : babe....

Shit , no not her . What does she want here?

Anele : Nyata

She keeps calling my name out , and I feel like screaming my lungs out

It goes quite for a bit , and I know she's calling . The stupid phone will give me away

I reach for it on the other side , and I fall flat on my ass

I bite my lip , trying to suppress my shout . My ass hurts so bad

I even want cry to be honest , I switch the damn phone off

Anele : this girl though

She's frustrated out there , and I just want
her gone

I'll see her later , or maybe tomorrow .
Maybe when the guilt is gone

And she finally leaves , it takes me a whole
minutes getting off the floor

And I see someone left his tie , I pick it up
and smile .

I wonder what did he say when he got
home this morning

We're playing one dangerous game , and he doesn't even seem like he wants to keep this relationship a secret

I wonder just how his mind works , I place the tie on the night stand and I go back to my sleep

.

.

.

.

INSERT 10

Anele

I wonder if Nyata is okay , that much early
in the morning

I really didn't think she'll be not at home , I
wonder where she is

Maybe at the club I would say , but I know
she works only at night there

Maybe it's the new job , I don't know her
new schedule

Yeah that must be it , I'm sure she'll call as
soon as she sees my missed calls

I just want to see her , I don't mind driving
back to Campus again

Thube : a word

I sigh , and just look at him . I'm just walking
in through the door

Thube : please keep the whole thing that
happened to yourself

Me : I hope that girl is gone , dad cannot find her here

Thube : we're leaving

Me : then you have nothing to worry about

Thube : thank you

He smiled going back upstairs , I'll be calling in on this favour as well

One hand washes the other , you scratch my back I scratch yours

I hope he knows that

Nyata

I'm woken up by Mongezi , and it's later in the afternoon

He's from work clearly , still in his formal wear and I'm still in bed

This doesn't paints a good picture , but I was really worn out

Mongezi : I have been calling you

Me : my phone is off

Mongezi : why is your phone off , when you have electricity ?

Me : the battery is not flat , I switched it off
I...

I flinch in pain as I try to move so I can sit up

Me : ouch

Mongezi : what ?

Me : I fell flat on my ass , and it hurts

Mongezi : what were you doing ?

Me : your daughter was here , and I didn't open . Reaching my phone so I can switch it off , I fell

And he smiles , so he's amused by that

Me : it's not funny

Mongezi : let me kiss it better

He removes the sheets and plants a few kisses on my ass , I just laugh

Me : are you hungry ?

Mongezi : I missed lunch because of you so yeah

Me : okay , I'll make you something light

So he can still have appetite , and be able to eat when he gets home

Mongezi : you cooked last night , and I never got to eat that food

Me : I don't know if it's still okay

Mongezi : I'm sure it is

Me : okay , let me bath and I'll warm it up for you . If it's no longer good , I'll make you something

I get up and head to the shower , I'll just take a quick one

.

.

.

.

Smiso

I feel like right now , at this moment staying with my parents it's toxic

I really hate my noticing everything self , because I even see the smallest things

Day before yesterday my father didn't sleep home , yesterday he didn't eat at home

This morning , my mother didn't serve him . She literally let him serve himself . And I believe this has been going on for a while , without us even staying at home

I have no doubt , the marriage is on the rocks . And maybe I wouldn't be wrong in saying my father is cheating

He's too smart , and too clever to expose himself . But I pay attention to things

I can't stand being in that house , especially when they're both home

I'm out with my friends , at Club Venice . It's always a vibe , but it's been years since I've ever come here

Lesego : what's the story with the baby mama now ?

Me : still refusing to do the paternity , I say that child is not mine

They laugh , and that's another thing my family doesn't know about

I met a girl , we fucked and understood each other

There were no feelings involved whatsoever, and it was just sexual desires

From both sides , and a year into the thing she falls pregnant

I tell her to abort , I'm not ready to be responsible for another human being . She refused , and I just let it be . Now the baby is born right

She's like 3 months old , and believe it or not . I am present

I buy her food and clothes , I see her like twice a week

That's because now my schedule is busy , and I can't just move it around for someone I highly even doubt she's mine

The baby doesn't even look like me , I don't think she's mine

I told her mother I want a DNA test , and she's refusing . Now she's angry , because of that same issue . I haven't seen her in a while

Lesego : just steal her hair or something
and...

Nyata walks in and she takes all my
attention , she's wearing a short thigh
exposing olive green tight body hugging
dress . It's above the knee

Me : give me a sec

I get up and go to her , I catch up with her
before she disappears

Me : hey

I hold her arm

Nyata : uhm Smiso right ?

Me : it would really break my heart , if you don't remember my name for real

Nyata : just wanna be sure

Me : there can only be one , and I mean we can't deny I'm more handsome compared to all the Langa men you have met

She smiles , and fuck my dick just throbs from a mere smile

Me : we should do drinks sometimes on me

Nyata : I'm really caught up

Me : I'll wait

Nyata : you might wanna wait forever

Me : it's fine , I'll still be seeing you though

She laughs

Me : what brings you by here ?

Nyata : work , and as a matter of fact I should leave and get to it

She pulls away and leaves , and I watch her
until she's out of sight

I balance myself with the wall

Me : fuck !

I release the breath I've been holding on . I
get on my phone and search her

And lucky for me , I just go to Anele's
pictures on both Instagram and Facebook

There's ones she posted and tagged Nyata ,
it's not a hassle

I follow her on Instagram , and I'm already going crazy just looking at her pictures

And I send her a friend request on Facebook

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I last saw Mongezi yesterday , when he came by

He did call today , like 4 times . And he did say that his work is too much

I don't mind that I didn't see him though , after my gig I am tired and I just want to go home

There's Anele as well , I text her asking that we meet later on in the week

Using work as an excuse , I still need to find about job . I lied and now I have to back that lie up

She replies , and I'm glad she's not angry with me

My phone rings as I walk out of the club and it's my sister , I sigh before answering

Me : Nothile

Nothile : Sisi , are you not coming home ?

Clearly they should have caught on , by now that I won't be going home

Me : no I am not coming

Nothile : mama was hoping that , you will be bringing more food when you come
(mother)

I honestly feel like crying right now

Me : I sent you 700

Nothile : 700 doesn't buy food for a whole month , and remember some of it went to toiletries

It's even the way she would just talk to me , they really do expect me to be supporting them

Me : fine I'll see what I can do

Nothile : tomorrow at least

Me : I said I will see , give mama that phone
(mother)

I raise my voice a bit , phone exchanges and
my mother doesn't even want to speak to
me

Mom : what is it Nyata ?

Me : do you honestly have to send Nothile
every time you want money ? Instead of
telling me yourself

Mom : Nothile just told you what I could
possibly have told you ,so why the drama?

Me : you know I am a student , where do you expect me to get all this money to support you and....

Mom : if you don't want to give us money , just say so . And stop giving us speeches , we'll die of hunger and it's fine

She drops the call on me , I wipe my tear off. And catch a taxi back to res

I have to pay R75 000 , to the university . That R50 000 from Mongezi , still needs another R25 000 on it . And I only have R3 700 in my back account , already by tomorrow some of it will be gone home

I swear if things continue to go this way , I will kiss that accountant career a goodbye

I arrive at Campus and go to my room , I don't even feel like sleeping

I lay down on the bed , my phone rings . I was thinking it's Mongezi I so badly want to see him now

But it's that Thuli girl from the club , I did save her numbers . And I feel bad that I haven't called her

Me : hello

Thuli : you're really a stranger , at some point I really thought you don't exist .
Maybe my mind was playing games with me

I laugh

Me : you sound sober today

Thuli : very much so sober , but we have to go out

Me : when ?

Thuli : tonight like now

Me : let's do tomorrow , it'll be fun I
promise

Thuli : you're a kill joy , but tomorrow is fine

We laugh , and maybe I just need to go out .
I've taken his life thing way too serious

.

.

.

.

INSERT 11

Anele

Nyata saying we can only meet later on this week , means she's busy

I didn't even ask much , cause she sent a text message

Honestly I would have appreciated a call , but I also know her situation

Maybe she didn't have airtime to call, so on some things I just have to appreciate the communication

I walk into Smiso's bedroom and he's getting ready

Smiso : I could have been naked

He's just disgusting

Me : where are you going ?

Smiso : out

Me : can I come with ?

I'm just saying , I know he will never agree
not in a million years never

Smiso : we all know the answer to that
right?

I nod , a bit disappointed though . Their
being at home , is almost as if they're not
even here

Me : have fun

I walk out and I think I should go out as
well, it's not like I'm a prisoner

Me : tata (dad)

And he's on his way out , but this could be my only chance to go out as well

Me : can I please go out ?

I'll just come out straight say it

Me : I'll be back before 22:00 I swear

Dad : I hope me and you understand each other Anele , once school opens none of this going out

Me : yes sir

He walks out with one mean look , only because I called him sir . I swear coming to stay home , has literally killed me

.

.

.

.

Thubelihle

I watch her getting dressed , and it's one hell of a short dress

I'm at the hotel where she's staying , I paid for it . Since she insinuated that I wasn't going to at first

Which is nonsense , and I don't know why she would even think that

Because I was going to pay for the room in the first place

Me : where are you going again?

She doesn't even bother looking at me

Thuli : some place in Midrand

Me : and who are you going with ?

Thuli : a friend

Me : what friend ? You don't even know anyone here , and already you have friends around

I get up and walk towards her

Thuli : no need to be jealous

Me : I am not jealous

Okay I do sound like a jealous boyfriend right now , with these many questions

Me : don't you want to change that dress ?

She laughs

Me : babe ?

Thuli : are you for real right now ?

Me : it's too short

Thuli : it's a night out , it's perfect . And I'm going out with a friend , it's like I said guys . She's too decent , I am sure we're going to a decent place

Me : give me her number then ?

As if I sad make me a joke

Thuli : you're kidding her , she's 10 times beautiful . Even I have a crush on her , and you think I'll give my man a girl like that number ? Hell no ! Forget it

Me : but....wait you just told me you have a crush on this girl ?

She pecks my lips

Thuli : that's because I do

Me : what ? You won't even say it was a joke , and you didn't mean any of that ?

Thuli : now you want me to lie ?

She takes her bag , I hold her arm

Me : you're not going

Thuli : can you at least just trust me ?

Right after she just told me she has a crush
on her girl friend she's going out with ?

Women are insane , I don't fucking trust her

Thuli : I love you , let that count for
something

She gives me a kiss and leaves , I sigh taking my phone and calling Smiso

Smiso : mkhuluwa)big brother)

Me : usekhaya ? (Are you home)

Smiso : out

Fuck !

Me : where ? Maybe I can make an entrance

He laughs

Smiso : I'll send you location , do pull up

Me : alright

I drop the call , he sends the location and I might as well go out tonight

.

.

.

.

Nyata

Best decision ever , to come out and have fun . Because for these hours , I've forgotten all about my family money issues

Thuli is not so bad , she's actually funny to be with . She just talks a lot

Thuli : your man let you go out looking like this ?

I look at myself and laugh , I'm not even in anything fancy

Just ripped skinny jeans , whit vest and sneakers

Thuli : mine was giving me hell , and I told him I have a crush on you that finished him

Wait , she says it like it's nothing

Thuli : don't look at me like that , it wasn't a lie . But I like you as a friend , so I'll never make a move on you . Unless our friendship dies , then I'll definitely come after you

I laugh

Me : something is a miss with you alright

She orders more glasses of wine

Thuli : you hardly say anything about yourself

She's been telling me all about her since we got here and I don't mind at all

Me : there's nothing to tell

Thuli : I don't believe you

Me : scandals , when you live a scandalous life like myself . You best have a shut mouth

She laughs

Thuli : we're so going to be the best of friends

And my mood sinks when I see Smiso walking in

And he's with the same guys he was with yesterday

Unfortunately he spots us and comes , the awkwardness is him trying to flirt with me

When I'm dating his father , he needs to get away from me honestly

Smiso : ladies

Thuli : hey...hey

Okay , and they look at each other and back at me

Me : hi

Smiso : nice seeing you here

I just smile

Smiso : would you mind joining us ?

Thuli : no

This one is just too forward , and it's crazy

Me : we....

Smiso : let me see the guys , and make space for you ladies . I'll come back

Me : really ?

Thuli : he likes you , and he'll buy us free alcohol

Me : we can afford our alcohol thank you so much

Thuli : it won't hurt anyone , and do you know him ? Sounded like you know him

Me : I could say the same

She laughs

Thuli : I'm dating....

His scent fills my nostrils before I can even see him , and he holds my arm

Mongezi : come with me now

He whispers near my ear , and doesn't sound happy at all . Even Thuli is so focused

on the bar man , she's not paying attention to anything right now

I get off the chair , and he's at a dark spot . Following him , I look over to Smiso's table

He's too focused on his friends , and Thubelihle walks in and goes to them

This is bad , like very bad

.

.

.

.

INSERT 12

Smiso

Thube arrives , we get some Ice Tropez for the ladies

Me : your crazy girl is here

He looks at me , I point with my head he looks that way

Thube : I'll be damned , so where is the damn friend ?

And he leaves going there , I follow back but Thuli is now left all alone

Me : where is Nyata ?

Thube looks at me

Me : what ?

Thube : that's who she was with ?

Thube : who did you think it was ? ...wait you know her ?

Thube : if he knows her , I also know her

Thuli : small world

Smiso : indeed where is she ?

Thuli : I...I don't know

Me : what ?

Thuli : one minute she was here and the next she was gone

This is some bad luck

Thube : you're coming with me , and you're never seeing Nyata again

He doesn't sound happy at all , he's annoyed in fact

Thuli : why ? You're not my father you cannot tell me that shit

And the death stare he shoots her , she swallows until you can see it's uncontactable for her

Thube has a temper , makes me wonder if he's never laid a hand on her before

Thube : you told me you had a crush on this friend , and knowing it's Nyata you expect me to let you keep having a friendship with her . Next thing I'll be finding you two changing spits , or rubbing your pussies together

He's angry now , like for real no kidding

Me : Mkhuluwa I think we should go (big brother)

Thuli : it's okay Smiso , and if you see Nyata please tell her I left with my boyfriend . She shouldn't worry herself

She's toned down the loud noise and all the craziness , Thube and I need to have a talk

She gets up and they leave , I sigh defeated going back to the guys

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I don't know why I'm scared right now , but I am . And he has me locked and pressed against the wall , I can literally feel his weight on me

Mongezi : you're drunk

Me : just a bit tipsy Langa

And I was so ready to call him , but I have some crazy anxiety . I would have to gather some strength before making a call to him

And I have never called him since we've been together

Mongezi : I think you're done for the night

Just like that ? And what is he doing here ?

Mongezi : you said that drunk girl is not
your friend

Eish

Mongezi : what was that ?

Me : maybe we'll be friends

Mongezi : you won't be

I look down , he lifts my chin we look at each other again

Me : you know both your son's are here , they can see us and

Mongezi : and I don't care , let this be the last time . You're out late at night , I have no idea where you are . Or who you're with, and what you're doing

I didn't tell him about this

Me : I

He shuts me up with a kiss , and as soon as it gets heated up he pulls out

Me : really ?

I still wanted some more , he didn't have to pull out without my consent

Mongezi : when you're out late at night and I'm not there , make it a point you tell me

But he seems to always know where I am so what's the point ?

Mongezi : I'm not trying to control you , you're my woman and not my child . I won't

treat you like a child either , all I'm asking for is some communication . You go out , let me know where and when and with who . You get tipsy , you let me know . As for when you're drunk , we shouldn't even be talking about that one . When you're drunk, you should be next to me safe . Are we clear

I nod my head crying , he cups my face and sighs

Mongezi : what now ?

Me : I love you

I peck his lips and he chuckles

Me : I promise you Langa , I will
communicate okay . You're just too sweet

He frowns , but I really mean this . It's more
about my safety than him controlling me

But I won't take the fact that he's a control
freak away from him

Mongezi : go tell that drink girl you're
leaving

I laugh

Me : you're coming with to res right ?

He keeps quite

Me : Langa I am horny

He shakes his head , and his facial expression is so serious . This man though

Mongezi : I didn't get you drunk , I am not helping you with your horniness

He cannot

Me : but....

Mongezi : I am not going to make love to you , now go on get on with it

I want to cry

Me : you might as well drop me at the gate

I walk away annoyed , walking back inside .
And to my surprise Thuli is gone

I look back to the guys table , Thubelihle is
no longer there and Thuli is nowhere to be
found

I walk out , heading to the car . I get in and
he drives off

Mongezi : you're angry at me because I
won't have sex with you ?

I look out the window and ignore him , he places one hand on my thigh

Mongezi : you should have worn a skirt

Within a split second I look at him smiling

Me : I can take this Jean off right here right now

He laughs

Mongezi : hold your horses , don't rape me

He did not ! And he laughs like it's a joke .
I'm really annoyed , I just want sex

Smiso

I walk out following her , but I'm too late as I see her getting into a car

And one thing strikes me about the car , I could swear it's my father's car

But why would Nyata be getting into his car, and what would he be doing here ?

It doesn't make sense at all , the whole thought is crazy

But one thing is certain , I know my father's car's I can never be wrong about that

I take my phone it and call Anele

Anele : what ?

Okay , someone is angry I didn't want to go out with her

Me : is dad home ?

Anele : I don't know

She says with a sigh

Me : what do you mean you don't know ?

Anele : because I am not home

Useless , I drop the call and call Thube it rings for a while before he answers

Me : are you home ?

That's the first thing I say , avoiding to have another useless conversation like with Anele

Thube : at the hotel with Thuli

Me : alright

I drop the call , and that leaves my mother alone . I call her , she doesn't answer I call again and she answers

Mom : Smiso

She sounds asleep

Me : I'm sorry I woke you up ?

Mom : are you okay ?

I know she means us all

Me : yes , uhm is dad home ?

Mom : why are you asking me that ?

Me : mom please is he there ?

Mom : I don't know

She drops the call , and I hate what I'm thinking right now

My father having an affair with Nyata

-
-
-

Thubelihle

She gets in bed , I'm sitting by the edge of the bed

Thuli : good night

I heave a sigh

Me : baby can we please talk ?

Thuli : must it be now ?

I turn my head and look at her

Me : I lost myself there , I am sorry

Thuli : it's okay

She's just saying

Me : if you're really forgiving me , then please do so . And don't just say it

Thuli : you're apologizing for what ?

She sits up

Me : not about the Nyata issue no , but just the way I talked to you . My tone was just uncalled for

Thuli : come give me a kiss , I want to sleep .
And I love your dick , I don't want Nyata's pussy . And the girl seems to be dating some freak of a man

I smile , and crawl to her

Thuli : I love you

Me : and I love you

I pull her close , and we kiss . I really don't know what the fuck I'm doing right now

.

.

.

.

INSERT 13

Mongezi

Seeing my son's at the club , I knew it was risky going to Nyata like that

But I could see just how these guys were looking at her , and I won't even hide the fact that I hated that

I'm a possessive man , that much I know , but never when it comes to a woman

And I never knew that I'm jealous , but loving Nyata has shown me that

When she arrived I was already that's , with Keith and a couple of guys from free state

Securing a business deal , after seeing her
with that drunkard girl

I just knew I had to keep an eye on her , and
seeing Smiso approach her like that

It was written all over his face , he just
wants to fuck her . Like a whole lot of other
guys who look at her

No one can deny the looks that Nyata has ,
but I'm not man with insecurities and I'll
never be one

My confidence is just off the charts , I love
her like crazy

I love her way more than I even thought I would love her

But if she ever wakes up one day , and says she wants out . I'll let her go

As broken as I would be , but she's entitled to her life

Right now she's dating me , and in this relationship we have to meet each other half way

I can't be pulling this way , and she pulls the other . And we be not understanding each other

Which is why , when she's sober I'll sit her down again . And we can talk about what I said to her

She has to understand where I come from , and if she's unhappy she has to raise that

Just because she's young , doesn't mean she's beneath me

This is a relationship , and I see her as my equal . We ought to understand each other

So it doesn't come across as if , I'm tying her down

She's not yet my wife , certain rules and all don't apply to her

And the same way I can raise my issues , she can raise hers . I'll never shut her out

Now I know , if any of my son's saw me . They'll want to keep an eye on me

Meaning they could have seen something , and if they did . It's only a matter of time , before this is out. And I just feel like I'm being unfair to Nyata

I'm her man , and she ought to brag about that if she wants

But now her hands and feet are tied , all
because of one simple conversation

I really need to talk to Zandile , if only I can
control myself and not want to kill her
when we talk

Those kids are not kids anymore , they're
old now and are adults

I've been quite for far too long , ensuring a
sham of a marriage for twenty years

Now I can't anymore , I have someone I love
and she deserves the whole of me

She deserves the utter most , and now I'm denying her all of that

Nyata : you really don't want to have sex with me ?

I'm watching her sleep , then I am leaving .
But it's been over an hour now

10 minutes she's asleep , and the next she's awake

Me : no

Nyata : can I at least just see it ?

Me : no

Nyata : okay just the tip ?

Me : still no

I'm not even looking at her , and she's getting emotional again

Nyata : can I just hold it ke ? (Then)

Me : do you plan to sleep ?

I turn my head and look at her

Nyata : I'll just touch with it for a second

Me : next time , you just learn . I don't make love to you while you're drunk

She sulks , my phone rings and it's Zandile .
Only she knows why she would call me , at this time of the night

Me : what do you want ?

Nyata saw the caller ID name , she tries to get off the bed I hold her hand

Me : uyaphi ? (Where are you going)

She looks at me shocked , I shake my head and attend back to the call

Zandile : you just can't even hide your deeds from the kids , is this what you have degraded our marriage to Mongezi ?

She has her voice raised at me , my blood boils

Zandile : now Smiso woke me up , asking where you are at this time . I really can't deal with this , stop....

I drop the call on her , at least now I know who saw . But I am not fazed

Me : where were you going ?

Nyata : giving you space for your call

The attitude and tone

Me : drop the attitude , I am not death I am
hear you very well

She looks down

Me : now you were saying ?

She shakes her head no

Me : Zandile is a no factor to me , when she calls it doesn't mean get up and leave or walk out . There's absolutely nothing special about me talking to her , she knows she's not even allowed to call me .

I lift her chin and peck her lips , she just pulls me into a kiss and gets on top of me straddling my thighs

Me : I'm still....

Nyata : I'm sorry

No ways not happening , she needs to learn this lesson it's for her own good

She can drink and we can have sex , just not when she's like this

I need her to know the difference even if she's been forcefully penetrated

Right now she'll be just enjoying sex , and not paying attention to how it feels inside of her

Nyata : then you're not going anywhere

She hugs me so tight

Me : it's fine , it's not like I have anywhere else to be .

I lay back down , and she holds tight on my back

Me : don't ever do that again , you're my woman it's not like I have anything to hide from you

Which brings me to why Zandile called , I can't be saying I'll deal with that's my son

But he's definitely , poking in the wrong path . And who knows what might just happen

- .
- .
- .

Thubelihle

I left early at the hotel , just to come home .
Not trying to offend my father or anyone

And right now it's so damn tense on the
breakfast table . You can literally cut the
tension with a knife . And with Anele not
around

Smiso keeps throwing daggers at dad , and he's just eating like he's not feeling nor seeing anything

Mom : Smiso !

It's hard what she's doing now , reprimanding someone like that

Especially when she doesn't even know what's this all about , unless knows

Dad gets up and he seems like he's leaving , and Smiso is not happy

Smiso : can I see you today ?

It's just the attitude that's just going to annoy dad

Dad : kwedini xa ngabe kukho into ufuna ukuyithetha thetha ngok ndimamele (boy of there's anything you want to talk about , just talk I am listening

Cwaka (silence)

Dad : right

He walks towards the door

Smiso : I'll make an appointment and come see you

Dad chuckles going out

Mom : you just can never keep quite now
can you ?

She gets up and goes to the kitchen

Me : what is wrong with you ?

Smiso : I think he's cheating

And my jaw drops

.

.

.

Smiso

The way my mother went off at me this morning

All because of what I said to my father , she's really not happy with me right now

But she's being played for a fool , and I won't stand for that

And that Nyata has to shame , cheating with a married man

Her friends father , and I wonder how long has this been going on ?

She stayed with us for goodness sake , were they busy fucking right under the same roof with my mother ?

I know I probably shouldn't go to see him , but I need to hear from his own mouth

Which is why , I'll go see him . He might just beat the fuck out of me

Thube : don't go

He says sitting next to me

Me : you heard what I said right ?

Thube : you said you think , you can't be going around throwing such accusations . Especially if you're not sure

Me : well it doesn't matter , I'll go talk to him

Thube : don't say I didn't warn you

He gets up and walks away , maybe if he knew who I thought dad is having an affair with . That would get his attention

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

The office phone rings and it's Lefa , I don't know if he has a problem with listening or what

I told him I don't want to be disturbed , but what does he do ?

Me : yes

Lefa : sir , your son is here to see you

Smiso really just doesn't listen

Me : let him through

I drop the call , minutes later he knocks . I open the door for him

Me : what do you want ?

Smiso : Tata I....(dad)

He heaves a sigh

Smiso : I am sorry , how I addressed you this morning

I let him have a sit and I sit down

Me : I'm listening

Smiso : I saw your car at the club , the other night

Me : oh !

Smiso : I could be mistaken , but I know your cars very well

Me : okay , so what does me being at the club has to do with what you said this morning ?

Smiso : I saw Nyata getting into your car

I look at him , and he's getting angry . Beats me for what

Smiso : it doesn't make sense why she would be getting into your car

Me : wait , so you're saying I'm having an affair with Nyata ?

He looks down , now he can't stand up for his own accusations

Me : I asked a question

Smiso : I think I need an answer from you dad

Me : you think I'm having an affair with Nyata ?

Smiso : are you having an affair with her ?

I chuckle and get up

Me : come back to me , with this nonsense
when you have manned up

I look at him

Smiso : tata ...(dad)

Me : get out

He looks at me and gets up , I walk him to
the door and open up for him

Me : I would never have an affair , if you think I'm with Nyata it's definitely love not an affair

I close the door , leaving him stunned like that

.

.

.

.

Anele

I missed breakfast , and now I'm hungry like crazy

I came back very late from Rea , she didn't even want me to leave

But I couldn't spend the night , because my father was expecting me back home

I walk in the kitchen , and find Smiso drinking water

He looks like he's carrying the whole world on his shoulders

Me : hey

He's not even hearing me , I tap his shoulder and he drops the glass

Smiso : what the hell Anele !

Okay , I move back startled by the way he shouts

Me : I'm.... sorry

He sighs

Smiso : I'm sorry , you shouldn't have sneaked up on me like that

I take a broom , and sweep the glasses

Smiso : leave that , let me do it

He takes the broom from me

Me : what's wrong ?

Smiso : how well do you know Nyata ?

Okay that's strange

Me : well enough I think

He nods

Me : why ?

Smiso : does she have a boyfriend ?

Me : not that I know of , do you want her ?

He shakes his head

Smiso : I'm just asking

I think there's more to that , but the way
he's looking right now . I doubt I want to
push further

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 14

*Smiso

It's how my father said , if I think he's with Nyata it's love and not an affair

He did not deny anything , he basically just told me their thing is not an affair

That's how I took it , he's in love with her . He could have just said nothing is going on

And explained the car situation , but he didn't . His last words left me rattled

I haven't been home since yesterday , I just didn't think I would be able to stand him

I didn't want to see him at all , and I think
it's time I just go back to my house

It's not like I can tell my mother anything , I
doubt she would believe me

But a part of me really wants to tell her ,
maybe I should have a word with Nyata
about this

Surely she would give me a better answer ,
than what my father said

I take my phone and call Thobile , it rings
for a while she answers . And the baby is
crying

Thobile : hello

Me : why is she crying ?

Thobile : I don't know

Me : she can't be crying and you say you don't know

Thobile : she can't talk Smiso , so how will I know ? I've fed and bathed her so

Me : I'm coming there

I drop the call , the way she's crying is too painful . I just hope she's not sick

Nyata

They have been calling like crazy back home, I am ignoring them

I'm still trying to sort out my financial issues, I do need the money as well

So they can wait a bit , until I have money to be sending to them

We're already in the second week , only a few days left and varsity is opening

Either I have the money , or I'm out of here

I haven't been able to get a hold of Thuli , since that night

I wonder if she's okay , but I can't be stressing about her right now

I'm meeting Anele today , I'm already at the restaurant waiting for her . My phone rings and it's Mongezi , the way he lacks timing . Couldn't he have called earlier on

I answer

Me : Langa

Mongezi : I miss you

I smile , I haven't seen him since the day
before yesterday

Me : I miss you too

Mongezi : come see me

He's at work

Me : you have a funny way to be funny

He chuckles

Mongezi : am I coming to see you then ?

Me : definitely

Anele : hey stranger

She kisses my cheek

Me : bye

I drop the call

Anele : sorry I didn't realise

I laugh , she pulls a chair and sits down

Anele : you shouldn't have cut your call

Me : it's okay

Anele : you're glowing

I laugh

Me : you're crazy

Anele : I missed you

Me : and I missed you , sorry I have been scarce

Anele : why did you leave ?

Me : hustling , and I just had to be at res

Anele : you doing well at the job ?

If only she knows there's no job , there was never a job to even begin with

Me : temporary thing , it's all done now

Anele : you managed to get enough money?

Me : no , but enough about me and my issues . How have you been ?

Anele : all good , let's get some food

This wasn't so bad , I suppose I was scared for nothing

.

.

.

.

Smiso

We're at the doctor's , and the baby is just coming down with flu

But the doctor says she's going to be fine , I was really worried

Thobile : I should have called

Me : I don't understand why you kept quite, since yesterday

Thobile : I said I am sorry

I shake my head , taking the baby . The doctor walks in , and he hands us her medication

Doc : Mr Langa , can we have a word ?

I look at Thobile

Me : you can leave

She tries to take the baby

Me : she's sleeping , we're coming wait in
the car

I give her the car keys , she walks out

Me : and ?

Doc : the results came back , and you're the father

I heave a sigh of relief , I had to do the tests without Thobile knowing

And I paid a whole lump sum of money , to get these results right away

Me : thank you

We shake hands and I walk out , I guess the fact that this baby doesn't look like me

Doesn't mean much , maybe as she grows she will have my looks

I get to the car , and strap her in

Me : you want to have lunch ?

She looks at me surprised

Me : what ?

Thobile : you want us to have lunch ?

Me : yeah

Thobile : wow okay

I chuckle and drive out , I have a task ahead of me right now . Because I have to tell my family about my child

And I have to do right by my daughter and her mother

.

.

.

.

Anele

After meeting with Nyata , I was very worried about her

Because right there , her sister called , and asked for money

She ended up sending R500 , and after that I could see she wasn't okay

It's a good thing my father is home , I don't have much money to help her if I could I would

Me : Tata (dad)

Dad : come in

I walk in , and sit down . He's in his study

Me : can I have a word

Dad : mhm

Me : uhmit's about my friend Nyata

Dad : what about her ?

Me : she's ...she's kind of struggling financially . And she lost her bursary , she's supporting her family back home . She still doesn't have enough money to cover her varsity costs , I can't even help her with that much money

Dad : what do you want me to do about this
Nele ?

It took so much courage for me to even talk
to him about this

Even now , I am still scared to even ask him.
And it's the way he's looking at me

Me : I'm asking if you can't help

Dad : help with what ? Money ?

Me : yes

He just stares at me , I'm fiddling with my fingers

Dad : give me her account number

I sigh in relief , I didn't think he would agree. I take my phone out and send it to him

Dad : how much does she need ?

I really have no idea , but I k kW her coasts are close to R80 000

Me : close to 80

Dad : what's 80 ?

Lord ! If only he can see how nervous I am
..he wouldn't even be asking me anything
further

Me : thousand

He raises his brow , I know my father has
money

Dad : you can leave

Now what about the money ? I get up

Me : thank you

He just nods , and I walk out . I hope he sends the money

And I know Nyata is not going to be happy about this , but she'll eventually forgive me

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 15

Nyata

I just got an email from the university , all my fees have been covered

For the whole year , I cannot believe this .
But it's not saying from who

It doesn't make sense , like who would pay so much money for me

I have no idea who it could be , but I'm not getting my hopes very high

It could all be a mistake , and I would find out that I still have fees to pay

I'll wait until we open , and I'll see what's this all about

My phone rings and it's Thuli , never thought I'll hear from her again

Me : you still live ?

She laughs , I'm busy making the bed . I put my phone on the night stand on loud speaker

Thuli : my boyfriend is an idiot , when am I seeing you again ?

Me : are you even allowed to see me ?

She laughs

Thuli : not really , but I don't care . And I'll be leaving Joburg soon.

Me : let's do lunch

Thuli : tomorrow , that works fine

Me : alright , don't get into trouble though

Thuli : nothing sex can't fix

I laugh

Me : see you tomorrow

Thuli : can't wait

We drop the call , I kind of missed her crazy self . I don't know about us being friends

But she's a good company to keep around

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

I wasn't happy at all , after that
conversation with Anele

Nyata's financial issues , are such a bother .
And I don't like that she didn't tell me

She wasn't very happy the first time I sent
her money

Nyata : what's wrong ?

I'm at her room , and now that they'll be
opening and her roommate will be back

This won't work anymore , I will have to
find us a place

Me : let's talk

She comes and sits down next to me , I hold her hand

Me : you know I love you right

She smiles and nods

Nyata : I know you do

Me : and this is a relationship , despite the challenges and everything else

Nyata : did I do something ?

Me : why is it you did not tell me that you lost your bursary , and you need money to pay for your varsity fees ?

I did not send that money , I decided to just pay through the university

Instead of sending it to her , so she's covered for the whole year

Nyata : it was you ?

She moves her hand from mine , I guess she already knows they're paid

Me : we're talking

I take her hand back into mine , she doesn't pull out

Nyata : I don't want your money Mongezi , I love you and not your money . I want you , and not what you can do for me

Me : you're missing the point

Nyata : I am not missing anything , you're my boyfriend and not my blesser . My financial problems , are not part of this relationship . I don't want to be depending on you , not when I am capable of doing things for myself

Me : again I say , you're missing the point

She turns her head and looks the other side

Me : this is important , it's not like it's money for a vacation . An expensive car or weave , it's for school . And you don't think I want an uneducated girlfriend now do you?

She says nothing

Me : I take care of my woman , and the money doesn't even count . Cause I didn't send it to you , your fees are covered . It would have been nice though , for you to tell me all this .

Nyata : I'm not your burden , and I was going to raise the money

Me : look at me

I'm begging right now , she takes her time but finally looks at me

Me : what's this I hear about you supporting your family back home ? When you're studying yourself , and you're not working a job that gives you tons of money

Nyata : is there anything she didn't tell you?

Me : are you going to answer me

Nyata : there's no one working at home , so there's no income coming in

Me : your parents ?

Nyata : just my mother , and my siblings .
My father left us

Me : how old are your siblings?

Nyata : 19 and 17

Me : anyone an invalid ?

She squints her eyes

Me : if you have to support them , then surely something must be wrong with them. Otherwise , I don't see any reason why you should be supporting your family financially

She looks at me not believing I just said that, but I really mean it

- .
- .
- .
- .

Smiso

I spent the night at Thobile's house , I have to go now

I wish I didn't have to leave though , just looking at my daughter

And my heart is heavy a bit , the fact that I haven't been that fully invested in her growth

I wish I had put my feelings aside , and just been a father from the beginning

Finances don't raise a baby emotionally , and on my part I failed miserably

Thobile : she's asleep , you can put her down . She won't wake up

I smile , she's really a quite child . That's why I got so worried when I heard her cry like that yesterday

Me : how would you guys feel about moving in with me ?

She pops her eyes , that sure came out from nowhere

But I think living in one place , will definitely do us all good

Me : just think about it , I just think it will be amazing

I put Mihlali down , and walk to the kitchen
Thobile follows me

Thobile : what is wrong with you ?

Me : nothing

I pour myself a glass of water

Thobile : you're suddenly just too caring

Me : I missed out on a lot didn't I ? And now I just want to fix that

Thobile : if I didn't know any better , I would say you got your DNA test

I give her a blank stare , I will never admit to that at all

Me : just think about what I said

I grab my car keys and leave , knowing I still have to talk to my father

And knowing our situation , I so wish I didn't have to that

But he's the man of the house , and for this I need him

I know he will be so disappointed with the fact that I hid that I have a child

And no reason is ever going to be good enough for him , but I have to tell him either way

.

.

.

.

INSERT 16

Nyata

My mother wasn't so happy about the money I sent , she had to send a whole paragraph this morning

I didn't even finish reading it , Mongezi just deleted the whole thing . I was so sad , and I just wanted to cry . But he told me to stop sending them money

Because they don't even appreciate it at all,
so what's the use ?

And I know he's right , as hard as it is . I'll
just have to be strong and learn to avoid
them or just say no period

I'm on my way to meet with Thuli , I can't
help be we're opening tomorrow

And this means seeing Mongezi less , I am
not happy about that at all

These past two weeks having him in my life,
have just been amazing to be honest

And I don't know what less time means for us , but he can't come here like he used to

And this morning right after he left , my roommate arrived

That was just a bummer , I wish I can turn back the hands of time

I arrive at the restaurant , and she's already arrived . We exchange greetings I sit down

Thuli : thought you stood me up

I laugh , calling a waiter and ordering a glass of wine

Thuli : how have you been ?

Me : good really can't complain

Thuli : me too , but relationship wise it's going downhill

It's just the way she opens her mouth , we hardly even know each other

Me : your boyfriend sounds like he's a lot

She laughs

Thuli : and the worst thing , is that I love him . And I think he just likes me.

Me : what ?

I take a sip of my wine

Thuli : I heard myself alright

Me : wow , and how are you still with him ?

Thuli : because I love him

Me : and you're okay with that ?

She sighs , and I can see talking about this is hurting her . I guess at the end of the day , she's human and also gets hurt

Me : I'm sorry

Thuli : it's okay , you knowit's just sad to be honest . I love Thubelihle so much , that I see a future for us . And I don't think he sees any of that for us

Thubelihle ? Could it be the same Thubelihle Langa or another one ? But I can't possibly ask her

Thuli : I feel like he's also ashamed of me , he doesn't even want his family to know about me . Only his brother does , but I doubt he even regards me as anything to his brother

Me : have you.....uhm have you told your boyfriend how you feel ? And how this makes you feel

Thuli : it won't help , I think I should gather enough strength and leave him

Okay , that's a whole turn of events

Me : I think you should talk to him first , you know let him know how you feel

Thuli : maybe , but I doubt it would change anything

Me : I'm really sorry

Thuli : it's okay , at least my coming to Joburg has gotten me a friend

We laugh , and she's back to her old crazy self

But I can't help and be worried , thinking about what she said

If Thubelihle is her boyfriend , I shouldn't even be anywhere closer to her like this

This could be very much disastrous for me , and Mongezi wouldn't approve of this friendship

.

Anele

I walk in the lounge and find my father busy on his laptop

I greet and ask to join him , he welcomes me I sit down

Me : Nyata called and thanked , thank you so much for what you did . I knew it was a

lot to ask , but she means a lot to me . And I
didn't want to see her dreams disappear
just like that

He smiles , and it's been a while since I saw
my father smile

So this is really a good sight , and I'm glad
it's happening with me

Dad : that was a lot of money Nele

And I'm sure his pockets didn't even feel a
dent

Me : I know dad , and you'll never be disappointed

Dad : I hope it didn't go down the drain

Me : definitely not

He nods

Dad : then I'm glad I could help

Me : and I won't get used to it

He laughs

Dad : good , and I saw your results I think you need a new car what do you.....

I scream and just jump on him , he just holds me

Like I cannot believe , I've had my car since I was 18

It's time for a change , and it's not like it's a new model . The thing is old

But when you're Mongezi Langa's child , you know money doesn't grow on trees

Dad : you're too old for this , get off me

Me : thank you so much , I love you

I plant a kiss on his cheek

Dad : don't kill me financially now , just look for something reasonable

Me : I promise you I will

Dad : you can leave me now

We both laugh , I walk out heading to my room . I'm like a kid with a candy right now , I can't believe that finally after 3 years I'll get a better car

This is news worth sharing , I take my phone
and Nyata is the first person I think of
calling

Just when Rea calls , I sit down on the bed
and sigh . Just looking at her call

Me : I love hurting myself

She finally drops , and now I'm conflicted I
don't know if I should call Nyata or what

Maybe I should have just answered Rea's
call , and told her instead . I sign putting the
phone aside and laying down

.

Smiso

My father has been home today , and since I plan to leave going back to my place

I figured it would be best to talk to him , I want to do right now and fix my wrongs

But after I was rude and disrespectful to him , it won't be easy talking to him

But he's still cheating , and me wanting to talk to him right now still doesn't change anything

Me : dad can we have a word ?

He just looks at me , and I guess I'm still not his favourite person

Which is why I won't even sugar coat this , I will just come out straight and say it

Me : I impregnated someone , but I wasn't so sure that the child was mine . And she was also refusing doing tests , and when the baby was born . I didn't think she looked like me at all , so I kind of denied paternity .

A few days ago , I found out that she's really my daughter

Stupid right , I should have tried a better approach but it's done

He's just giving me a blank stare , and this can never be good

Me : I want to do things right , pay damages and lobola for the baby . And for her to be known here to home , also to have necessary ceremonies done for her . She's three months now

He gets up

Me : dad please

Dad : the day you came to be and you thought you can question me , was the day you proved to me that you can be a man . So be a man now , and all that you just told me go right ahead

He walks out , and I couldn't have fucked things up at a wrong time

Maybe I can talk to my mother to talk to him for me

.

.

.

Thubelihle

Woke up today , and Thuli is packing and leaving

I couldn't believe , but she's really leaving . I wonder what happened . Like how do we go to bed fine , make love at night . Wake up in the morning and things have changed ?

We hadn't talked about her leaving , she didn't even hint about it

Me : what happened ?

Thuli : nothing

Me : babe you can't just wake up and decide to leave just like this

Thuli : why not ?

She's not even stopping , she's really leaving

Me : okay can we just stop and talk about this

I hold her

Me : did I do something ?

Thuli : no

Me : then?

Thuli : I figured I should leave , and give you space

Women and these things of theirs

Me : space for what ? I don't even remember asking for any space from you

Thuli : Thubelihle what is this ? I love you and I think you just tolerate me

Me : what ?

Thuli : am I lying ? Can you proudly say that you love me , that you see a wife and mother of your kids when you look at me ?

I was not expecting that at all , I'm caught off guard

Me : babe come on

Thuli : and this is exactly why I'm leaving

Me : but....

Thuli : think what you want Thubelihle , and if I am not it . Then please leave me , and let me be . I'll heal , and eventually get over you

Me : babe are you breaking up with me ?

Thuli : however you take it

And she takes her bag and walks out , I'm left like what the fuck just happened ?

.

Mongezi

I knew as soon as varsity opens things will change

Now I can't go into that room , to be with her . We're in the car now

And I don't want this , and a hotel is not going to work either

Which is why I should just get us a place , I am not an 18 year old

Me : don't you think we should just get an apartment ?

She lifts her head , I bring her back down .
We're sitting on the back seat

Nyata : why would you want to take such a risk though ? This is really a thing with you , isn't it ?

Me : I don't get how that would be a risk , it'll be much safer actually . Than having to see you here like this

She sighs

Nyata : yeah , and anyone can recognise you here now . But I don't know about us getting a place , could really raise a lot of eyes

Me : what does it matter , already Smiso knows that....

Nyata : he knows what ?

She gets up and looks at me , I sigh

Nyata : Langa ! Smiso knows what ?

Me : he asked me about you , he thinks that we're having an affair . He saw you getting into my car at the club

Nyata : oh my God !

She places her one hand over her mouth

Me : calm down

Nyata : don't tell me to calm down , if he knows then it means soon everyone will know

What I hate is seeing her cry , I bring her head to my chest

Nyata : I don't want to lose you

Me : you won't

Nyata : what if your kids force you to leave me ?

She has got to be kidding me

Me : I don't take orders from kids , please stop crying and don't worry yourself about this

Nyata : Anele is going to hate me

I hate that this will break their friendship ,
but the heart what's what it wants

It would be a pity that Anele won't
understand that

Me : we knew this wasn't going to be easy ,
but can you just be selfish and choose us .

She nods against my chest

Me : I know you love he and she loves you ,
but we also love each other . And we knew
this wouldn't remain a secret forever

She goes quite and I know a whole lot is going through her mind right now

.

.

.

.

INSERT 17

Nyata

I was talking to Thuli this morning , and she told me she's left

I didn't think it would be this soon , but apparently she couldn't take it anymore

So she left , I really do applaud her though . It's always best to stick with someone knowing where they really stand with you

Can't believe I'm saying this , but I'll miss her . She was just a fun person to be around

I'm walking to class , there's no rest for the wicked at this stage of life

Voice : hey stranger

She catches me off guard , I turn and face her

Anele : still a coward

Me : shut up

She laughs

Anele : looking good

We hug

Me : tired already

Anele : perks of being us

Further from us I see Rea , the girl she's
busy fooling around with

I say that , because that's what she once
told me

She said she's in love with someone she
cannot have , so it's no use holding on to
something that will never happen

That's why she decided to fool around with
these other girls

But Rea is a good girl though , and
committed they would make on great
couple

Me : isn't that Rea ?

She turns her way for a second , and her
facial expression changes

Anele : yeah it's her

Me : and you're not going to go and say hi ,
she's even looking our way

She sighs

Anele : I'll see her another time

Not the response I was expecting at all

Me : oh

Anele : anyways so my father wants me to get an upgrade

Me : shut up

We laugh , now walking together

Anele : I tell you , I'm so excited I really can't wait . I've even booked for a viewing tomorrow

I am not surprised she's really happy

Me : you've been wanting a new car , since last year

Anele : since last year , and it's happening.
Without me even asking

She really is her father's daughter

Anele : so you're coming with right ?

Me : where ?

Anele : tomorrow , it'll just me and my father

See me coughing out of nowhere , this girl did not just invite me to go see cars with her dad

Anele : are you okay ?

Me : uhm...yeah

Anele : you had me worried there

Me : don't be silly it's just a cough

She smiles

Anele : so ?

Me : let me see how my day is like , classes
my clash and the time will obviously clash

Anele : come on , we can set a time we're
both free

Lord help me !

Anele : I really want you to be the first
person inside my car

What am I going to do when the truth
comes out , I am really going to loose this
soul and it breaks me

Me : fine , no need to beg I'll make time

We laugh

.

.

.

.

Anele

I really felt bad avoiding Rea like that , I
could have even raised a hand

But I just passed , and pretended not to see her

Problem we're in the same class , and through out the first class it was just awkward

I walk to her , and she seems to be busy on her phone . I sit down next to her

Me : babe

She just nods not even looking at me

Me : are you angry ?

She says nothing and doesn't even look at me , I know I've messed up

Me : I'm sorry

Rea : what are you sorry for Nele ?

Her tone is off , she's really not pleased with me at all

Me : what happened this morning

She gets up and packs her books

Me : we're still talking babe

Rea : and I'll always come send best where
Nyata is concerned

Me : come on , you know that's not true

Rea : maybe you should just figure out who
you want , me or her ?

She walks away , leaving me just like that .
How do I even fix this ?

.

.

.

.

Nyata

For the first day and I'm already tired , I just want to sleep

I'll wake up later on , for a shower and some food . I'm even lazy to cook

My phone rings and it's Mongezi , I'm walking to my room I answer

Me : Langa

Mongezi : Nana , are you busy ? (baby)

Me : no

Mongezi : can you bring me lunch please ?

I choke on my saliva , I swear these Langa people are going to be the death of me

Mongezi : did you hear that ?

Me : aren't you at work ?

Mongezi : I am

Me : so what are you doing asking me to bring you lunch ?

He sighs , and he sounds so drained . His day surely must be crazy

Mongezi : I am hungry , I haven't had time to eat . You don't want your man dying of hunger now do you ?

He must not

Me : can't you just order ?.

Mongezi : no

I open the door and walk inside

Me : no what ?

Mongezi : no I can't order , please bring food

He's lying why can't he order

Me : at your office though !

Mongezi : I'll be expecting you , I love you
okay

He drops the call

Me : I'm so going to die young

What will I even say ? How am I going to
explain myself going to his office kind that ?

.

.

Mongezi

It's been almost an hour , and I hope she comes because I really do want to see her

I take my phone and call Zandile , like I am really tired now

Zandile : hello

Me : I hope you make the time this week ,
call the boys over . It's time we just get this
over and done with , I know your lawyer got
in contact with you today . Can we just just
give each other problems

Zandile : Langa please....

Me : I hope you heard me

I drop the call , she might pull her stunts I
know . But either way , I'm done with this
nonsense

A slight knock at the for , I open and it's Lefa
with Nyata

My woman looking all kinds of sexy , in a
beneath the knee long tight high wait skirt
with a matching crop top

Lefa : sir , you guest is here

Me : thank you Lefa

He nods and walks away , I let her in and
closing the door locking it

We walk to my desk , I just pick her up and
place her on top of the table

Me : you're tempting me ?

She smiles

Me : it worked

I move back , before getting in between her legs

Nyata : I've been here for a minute

Me : tell that to him

I point to my dick , like the boner cannot be ignored

Nyata : you were not like that , before I walked in ?

Me : no

I place my hands on her thighs , and move them up and down

Me : thank you for coming

Nyata : you didn't give me much choice , I don't want you dead

I smile , leaning in for a kiss that she gladly takes . I move her skirt up

Exposing her thighs , moving my hand to her coochie . I rub my finger over her panty

The day her clit , has come out to okay . My dick throbs . I slide her panty to the side , and part her coochie lies with my finger

She deeps the kiss , letting out slight moans into my mouth as my fingers works inside of her

I finger fuck her , until I feel her body tensing up . I slowly move my finger out

Nyata : Langa , please no . Don't do me like this

She pulls out of the kiss , her eyes are red . She's literally begging me , not to deny her an orgasm

I unzip my pants , and she doesn't hold back taking my dick out

Me : someone is too horny

She laughs , moving back . And placing her feet on the table . She moves her panty to her side , exposing her wet coochie . I move closer , as she slides my dick inside of her

Nyata : Ohhh yeahhh

She bites her lover lip , to muffle those moans . But I don't even care , she can scream even if she wants to

I take deep thrust , this is not making love .
I pound in faster

She places both her hands on my ass ,
this pace is just perfect for her

I cup her boobs , moving her crop top
up exposing them . I lean in and suck her
nipples

She moves her waist , meeting my thrusts .
She holds tight on me

My dick tightens , and I don't want to come
before her

I move to her neck , I suck hard . Rubbing on her clit with my thumb

She lets go of me , and places both hands on the table

Nyata : Ohhh my God !

She throws her head back , I pound in faster harder and deeper . She takes me , enjoying the feeling of pain and pleasure

Her walks close in , and I can't hold on any further . I let out a deep groan , watching my dick going in and out of her coochie

Twitching as I cum inside of her , a few thrusts and she cums

I take my dick out of her , and put it back in. Her thighs shake a bit , I take it out and rub on her coochie

Me : fuck

I look at her , and she's looking at me drained with a smile

Me : I love you

Nyata : I love you

I move back , and bring her legs down . I
open her bag and takes out wipes

I chuckle , taking one

Me : did you come here for a dick
appointment ?

I wipe her and she laughs

Nyata : but you're so nasty , you know I
always carry those

I look at her smiling

Me : I don't

Nyata : then how did you know they were in there ?

I shrug my shoulders , she fixes her panty getting off the table . Taking another wipe , wiping the table

I give her up , and she looks decent again . She wipes my dick , and just getting me hard again

Just torturing me , and she's enjoying it

Me : you might not walk out of this office

She smiles , zipping my pants

Nyata : Xolo (I'm sorry)

Me : let's go eat , what did you bring ?

Nyata : I cooked

Me : even better

I peck her lips , and I thought she would
bring me take outs

.

.

.

.

Smiso

I left home , and well it wasn't on a good note . Since the conversation with my father didn't go so well

I tried asking my mother if they spoke about it , but it was pointless

I guess he's really taken by a child , the same age as his daughter . That he doesn't tell his wife anything , and I still want to talk to that Nyata

Just so she can tell me how it feels opening her legs , for a man old enough to be her father

It's really disgusting , and to think I wanted her . While she's busy fucking my father

How does she even think Anele will feel about this , when she finds out . Because she will

They're not even hiding this mess of theirs , she should really be ashamed of herself

Because men only think with their dicks , and she's gladly enjoying one of a married man

Now that I'm not home , I'll get a chance to talk to her

I can always go to res , I can't just stand by
and do nothing . While my mother is being
taken for a fool

And by a girl she gladly welcomed into her
home , while she's busy with her husband

I'm here to see Thobile , more like I came to
see my daughter

I really had a great day with her no lies , and
I want to make up for lost time

She's worn out and asleep right now , I
guess we can talk

Me : have you thought about what I said ?

Thobile : what ?

Me : that I want to do things right regarding Mihlali , I want her to take my surname

Thobile : can you just stop , this train you're on its on high speed

Me : what ?

Thobile : just until few days ago , you didn't give shit . Suddenly you care , and you want to be father of the year . You want to be applauded , for doing your duty . You

thought I lied to you , that I wanted to trap you with a baby . You denied her , and now you've grown a conscious you want me to just accept that

Me : okay...that's just not fair

Thobile : what's not fair is you walking in here , and expecting a red carpet . For being a father

Me : come on , I'm trying here

Thobile : this is not your television shit , there are no cameras here . That's no story line , nor any scripts . You don't get to just waltz in , and it's action for you

This is a disaster , so nothing I'm trying to do is going to work

Thobile : this is not your mansion in North cliff , but it's home to my daughter . So we will not be moving in with you , and seriously nothing has to change . You can go back to being the pathetic sperm you have always been , it's not like I'll expose you

Did she have to call me a pathetic sperm , I'm a shitty man I know . But that wasn't nice at all , I doubt I deserved to be called that

Me : I can see you're upset , I'll go and come back tomorrow

Thobile : you saw her only three times , you don't have to see her everyday now

I get up , she's really hurting me and it's working . So it's best I just leave

Me : please give her a kiss from me

She clicks her tongue I leave , before this goes far

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 18

Mongezi

I didn't want to be spending the night here ,
but I came home either way

If only I could have been with Nyata , would
have beat having to be here . I'm talking to
Keith , and he wants us to go out . I am not
in the mood

Zandile walks in , I'm sitting on the kitchen counter

And arriving I realised there's no one here , it's just the two of us

I don't know where Anele could be , she better be coming back home

Unless she wants to have troubles with me

Me : did you call the kids ?

She's dishing up for herself

Zandile : no

I chuckle

Me : oh so you would rather I tell them myself , because you know I don't mind

Zandile : Mongezi please

She looks at me , already emotional and tearing up

Me : you ruined this , you ruined us . Now can we just let go , it's no use . This was dead a long time ago , and I have someone in my life right now . She needs the whole of me , not bits and pieces . While you still have me in this house , as if we're still together . It's just not fair on her , because

there's literally nothing keeping me in this house . Our kids are old enough now , there's also no use to keep this façade for them . They can handle the truth now , they're not babies . So stop delaying , I'll rather they know the truth . Hearing it all from you

She wipes her tears

Me : for someone who broke this marriage , you cry a lot for it

Zandile : Mongezi we can get through this , we....

Me : don't bore me , just do what I said . Or
I'll just tell them myself

I get off the counter

Me : you're used to breaking hearts ,
shouldn't be heard breaking theirs too

She looks down , I walk out into the lounge

.

.

.

.

Anele

I've been at her door knocking for over 30 minutes now

She's not budging in opening , she sure must be very upset with me

Me : babe I know you're in there , I'm getting cold out here my love . Please open up for me , I am sorry I messed up . I just want to fix things now , please let me in

I knock again

Me : Rea please , I know you're in there and you can hear me

The struggle is for real , and it's getting late.
I need to leave soon , before I get into
trouble with my father

He might just say no car , and I would die .
But right now I need to make sure I'm okay
with Rea

She finally opens , I don't waste time
getting inside

Me : fuck ! I almost froze out there

I walk closer to the heater , and I'm freezing
cold no lies

Rea : what do you want.?

Okay , it's the tone . She's still angry I guess

Me : I just want to talk okay , you took this whole thing the wrong way . I don't love Nyata like that , she's a friend more like a sister

Rea : a friend that gets more of your time and attention , than me your girlfriend ?

Me : babe please

I walk closer to her

Me : Nyata dates guys , and I'm sure she doesn't even look at me anyhow . I doubt she would even want to experiment with me , we just don't see each other like that . I know we don't paint a good picture , but there's nothing going on and there'll never be

She sighs , I hold both her hands

Me : I love you

Rea : I love you too Nele , but I just feel like Nyata is more important than me

This is going to hurt my throat saying it

Me : she's not that important

I wish I can take those words back right now, and she's smiling slightly

Me : now can I get some loving , I'm cold it's all your fault

She laughs , I peck her lips she holds me tight and closer and we kiss

I fiddle with her boobs , taking off her t-shirt she has no bra underneath . We walk to the couch , I take my t-shirt off my pants follow. She lays down I take her pants off along with her panties

Like in any other relationship , there'll always be that one that's dominant

In this relationship that's me , but I don't use labels on myself

I'm literally just a woman loving other women , labels don't work for me

I get on the couch , and we kiss . I take my hand down and rub on her pussy

Taking one finger inside of her , I finger fuck her just until she's wet enough

I move back , and we stare at each other

Me : let's just keep this short , my father
might just burst

I part her legs , placing one above mine .
We get into a scissor position

I move up a bit , she starts moving and
rubbing her clit against mine

I place my hand over hers and I run on it ,
her moans fill this room

I start moving my waist , meeting her
thrusts . I pick up my pace , and she just lets
me take control

I lift my body , cup her boob rubbing on her nipple

She moves her ass up a bit , I grab on her thigh . Thrusting hard on her pussy

Rea : fuck , baby I'm going to cum

She twists her body slowly , she's moving a lot

Rea : Ohhh yes ! Just like that

I bite my lower lip , suppressing my own moans . She lets out a scream as we cum

We hold each other for a while until we
both calm down

Me : thank you

She smiles

Me : pity I have to go

Rea : let's take a shower , and have a cup of
coffee after

Me : that sounds lovely

I move up and we kiss

Thubelihle

Thuli is really ignoring me , like she's so unavailable

But I'm sure that's only for me , and no one else

I've been calling , texting and all . But I don't find her anywhere

I thought this was just space like she said ,
but it seems to be more than that

It's like a break up , because I can't find her
anywhere

I plan to go see her , but I don't want to
make fun of myself . So I need some help

I call Anele , she doesn't look like the
romantic type . But she is a girl

Anele : Mkhuluwa (big brother)

Me : how are you ?.

Anele : couldn't be better , I'm getting a new car today

I laugh

Me : I thought you said you're checking it out

Anele : I'm sure I'll find one I love

Me : I have no doubt

Anele : yeah , so are you good ?

Me : not really

Anele : what's wrong ?

Me : I think I messed things up with Thuli ,
and now she's not talking to me

Anele : what did you do ?

I sigh

Me : I don't know really , but can you give
me ideas on how to fix this

Anele : you willing to spend money ?

I chuckle shaking my head

Me : where women are concerned , money is always spent . So yeah

Anele : great , so listen . It's nice to be taken out and all , but nothing says being spoiled like being cooked for . And of course , there just has to be good food and good wine . A whole romantic scenery , nothing too cliché though . On the gift , be very careful . Don't buy something you once bought , be creative and think outside of the box . Let it not just be flowers and chocolates , that alone is sweet . But go the extra mile , and have that apology ready . And you better know what you did , because she will want to know what exactly are you apologizing for

Shit , that was a whole lot

Me : oh

She laughs

Anele : don't worry you'll be fine

She drops the call , and now I take in everything she said . Like this is a whole lot of things

I hope I can keep up , women sure demand .
And you can't take shirt cuts

.

.

Nyata

I'm walking out of class , I want to go to my room and change first

I told Anele , I will meet her there . I so wish there was a way I can get out of this

But I promised , and I always keep my promises

Voice : Nyata

I turn and it's Rea , she's coming to me

Me : uhm hey

Rea : hi

Okay , she has on some stinking attitude . I can just get that from her tone

Me : can I help you ?

Rea : yes as a matter of fact , you can . Please do me a favour and stay far from Anele , we're in a relationship . Yet she

prioritise you the friend , over me the girlfriend . Please give us space

I did not see this one coming at all

Rea : Anele loves me , being around you just confuses her . And she seriously doesn't need that

I'm stunned okay , I don't even know what to say

Rea : I hope we understood each other , there can only be one woman in his life and that's mine . Give us space

And she walks away , leaving me still shocked . Like I just got a “stay away from my girlfriend”

I can't believe this , I gather myself and go to my room . I change into a yellow high waist above the knee umbrella skirt

With a white vest tucked in , and white flip flops

I don't even know if I should be going , but Anele will be hurt if I suddenly change my mind . But once you're warned , you should listen and stay away . I need to give her and Rea space , like she said

I walk out , and as I walk outside the gate . I feel like dropping down on the floor seeing Smiso

He gets out of his car , and comes to me . His facial expression , wants me to run away

Smiso : Nyata

Oh ! He's another one with the attitude as well , this seriously is not my best day

Smiso : you wanna hop in the car , for a few minutes ? I want to talk to you

Me : we can talk here

He chuckles annoyed

Smiso : right ! I'll just come out straight and say this , are you having an affair with my father ?

I feel like his earth can open and just swallow me

He stares at me , I stare back right at him .
And he has one killer look

Smiso : so you'll ignore me ?

I take a deep breath

Me : do I look like the type to have an affair?

He squints his eyes

Me : if you want to accuse me , at least accuse me with something I really am doing

Like being in love with his father , more than having an affair with him

Me : if that's all can I leave ?

Smiso : this won't end well for you

I walk past him , and my palms are literally sweating like crazy

Me : damn it !

Worst day ever , and now I have to meet the very same people I got confronted because of

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 19

Mongezi

Three dealerships and Anele still can't make up her mind , I'm really tired and not for this anymore

Nyata doesn't look like herself , she's been awfully quite and just awkward . I know it's this whole set up , having to just act like we're nothing all because Anele is here

But something else is bothering her , and I just want to know what's wrong

Me : can you just choose a car

Anele : dad it has to be perfect

Me : if we walk out of here without a car , then you can forget about it

Her jaw drops

Me : make a choice

Anele : can I go get ice cream ? When I come back I'll choose

Me : make it quick , I want to leave now

Anele is the baby , but at times she's too much

Anele : you want some ?

Nyata : no , it's a bit chilly

Anele : you're fine staying , or you wanna come with ?

She shakes her head , and that's one confusing answer

Me : Anele just go , you'll find us here

It's not like she's going far , just across the street

She leaves , and I feel like we can finally breath . I hold Nyata's hand

Nyata : don't

Me : I even feel like kissing you right now

Nyata : stay your distance

I smile , and peck her lips

Nyata : you seriously want me dead

Me : not happening , what happened ? And don't lie to me , because I can see someone is wrong here

She sighs

Me : Nana talk to me (baby)

Nyata : I don't think we should be discussing your daughter

Oh !

Me : we're not discussing anyone , we're talking

She sighs

Nyata : I don't even know how well do you know her

Me : what do you mean ?

She intertwines our fingers together

Me : theta (speak)

Nyata : this might be sensitive , and you might not know this about her

Me : that she dates girls

She pops her eyes , I chuckle

Nyata : so you know ?

Me : I've always known

Nyata : wow okay

She's really shocked by this , but I wouldn't be a father enough if I don't know all my kids

I have messed up children , and I know all three of them . Even things they think are secrets , I know them . So there's nothing that shocks me about my kids

Me : so what about her ?

Nyata : so her girlfriend told me to stay away from her in a way , and that I should give them space . It was just annoying to be honest , because I don't even see Anele in that way

I smile

Me : you want me to tell her , you're being taken care of this side ?

She laughs

Nyata : it's not a joke

Me : I know , but I don't blame this girl

Nyata : Langa !

Me : wait just listen , she's threatened . And that's because she can see Anele loves you

Nyata : as a friend yes

Me : no more than that

I don't get how she isn't seeing this

Nyata : no , it can't be

Me : it is

Nyata : but....how ?

How do I answer that , I'm not Anele so I cannot answer that for her

Nyata : this has to be a joke

Me : it's not

Nyata : how is it that you're so calm about this , knowing that your daughter loves me?

Me : you're my woman , and I know Anele will never have you . She's not a threat to me

She smiles

Nyata : this is a mess

Me : set some boundaries with Anele , you should be fine . She will get over you eventually , and go find someone else she likes

She sighs , I see Anele coming

Me : I want to spend the night with you ,
let's talk after this

We let go of each other's hands

- .
- .
- .
- .

Thubelihle

She walks in , and I'm a nervous wreck . I
don't even know why

I really don't even know , why I'm here
doing this

I don't know if I love or like Thuli , but
clearly there's something else

I wouldn't be here doing this , unless there's
some feelings here

Thuli : hi

Me : babe

I aim to peck her lips , but she turns her
head and I kiss her cheek

Me : how are you ?

Thuli : I'm good

This won't go well , I can just feel it . It's the way she's is looking right now

She doesn't even seem to be happy to see me , nor being here

I feel like my efforts are not going to be appreciated here

Me : I'm happy to see you

Thuli : what brings you by

Me : I miss you

She looks so bored , I feel like walking out of here and leaving

There's one thing I cannot handle and that's rejection

Me : okay , seeing that you're not so all for this . Let me just get to it , because it's no use to even try and say things to charm you or whatever . When you left , was it you breaking up with me ?

Thuli : I told you to take it however you take it

Me : that's not an answer

Thuli : I love you , and you like me . Or maybe you just tolerate me , and that's just not fair me

Me : so you've broken up with me ?

She keeps quite

Me : I guess that answers me , sorry I even bothered you

I walk out , and as soon as I'm out I heave a sigh . This was a waste of my time

I take my phone out and make a call

Me : can I see you tonight , your key is always where it's at . I'll find you at my house

I drop the call , and head to my car . I will leave Thuli alone , if she ever wants to come back she will

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I could have just told Mongezi what Smiso said , but I really don't want to be the dramatic girlfriend

He knows his son knows about us , and eventually he has to figure this out on his own

I'm just tired of this Langa people , and their drama

It's finding out Anele loves me , like how the hell did I miss that ?

I am really tired , I don't even know how I'm going to face her after this

Even he father saw it , like how the fuck did I miss it ?

My man called saying he's coming , and he's just being crazy because my roommate is here

And this girl doesn't even seem like she wants to go anywhere

And I really want to be in his arms tonight , like I want to be cuddled

Like no kidding , I want to be babied tonight. And just then his text comes through

I just read , and a few minutes later he calls.
He knows I could never call him

Me : Langa

My roommate is not even paying attention
to me , this girl is just awkward . She's just
weird

Mongezi : I'm here

Me : you can't come in here

Mongezi : then come

Me : you have something to cover there ?

Mongezi : what's something to cover ?

Me : a throw or something

He chuckles

Mongezi : I have me , I can always cover

He's crazy if he thinks he's leaving

Me : I'll see you now

I drop the call , and take my own throw . I
say goodbye to this person I stay with .

I walk out and it's so cold , I hate this weather

I find him leaning against his car , I just snuggle for a hug

Me : you smell so good

He chuckles

Mongezi : get in the car , it's cold

He opens the door , we both get in the back

Mongezi : you seriously brought this ?

He means the throw

Me : yes , it's cold . And I'm spending the night with you

Mongezi : see what I meant , when I said let's get a place

Me : don't rub it in

He snuggles me , covering us with the throw

Mongezi : we're sleeping in the car ?

I nod , I know he won't agree going to a hotel he's just silly

Mongezi : it's hard being in love

I laugh

Me : we'll go look for a place tomorrow

He plants a kiss on my forehead

Mongezi : it took us to sleep in the car , for
you to see the need for this

Me : you're not being nice

He chuckles , it doesn't matter I still get my
wish to be cuddled and sleeping in his arms

Thubelihle

I take the lubricant , poring some on my
dick and a bit on his ass

I'm frustrated tonight , after that mess with
Thuli . I just want to offload

I don't want to make love , I just want to
release

And using a condom , won't do me any justice at all

I rub it , he's right on the edge of the bed .
Facing down on his stomach , on a doggy position

I slowly slide my dick inside his ass hole , he deep groans going forward a bit

Lesego : ah fuck !

I waste no time pounding in , I move my free hand holding his dick . And stroke it , he lifts his hands up to holding the pillow

The faster I go in pounding , his legs go down . I let go of his dick , and hold his thighs

Lifting him up a bit , he moves one hand to his dick stroking it

Me : shit

I pound in deeper , he groans . I know he's about to cum

Me : come on wait for me

Lesego : fuck....damn I can't

I don't want to hurt him , going deeper and faster than I am right now . I'll be hurting him

So I left him cum . And just his groans when he's cumming , gets me to release

I take my dick out , and cum all over his ass and back

Me : fuck , that was amazing

He laughs , I move to the side and make him face me . We kiss

I stroke my dick , it's still twitching

Me : spend the night

We pull out of the kiss

Lesego : what happened ? You haven't called me in two months

I move up and fix the pillow , and bring his head on my chest

He removes my hand from my dick , and he strokes it himself

Me : things are just fucked up with Thuli

He chuckles

Lesego : I'm always put at the end of the line , and always remembered when shit happens

Me : come on , don't be petty . You're here now aren't you ? And you always know that at a certain time , you'll always be acknowledged

Lesego : let's stop this talk , before you upset me . I want to spend the night like you said , we can talk in the morning

I plant a kiss on his head , and he move down . He straddles me , we look at each other

He slowly , takes my dick into his mouth . I
place my hand behind his neck

He gives me one hell of a blowjob

.

.

.

.

INSERT 20

Thubelihle

Walking up to the smell of a whole farm house full breakfast , I sure missed this

Not to compare , but Thuli wasn't a kitchen person

She would rather get takeaway , than stand in the kitchen and cook

But Lesego doesn't shy away from that

Me : smells good in here

He chuckles , I peck his lips and sit down

Me : you slept good ?

Lesego : had the best night ever in a while

I smile

Me : I missed you

Lesego : that's not one of your lies

I shake my head

Me : just believe me for once

Lesego : that crazy girlfriend of yours can come back anytime , and I'll be back at the end of the line again

Me : you're here now , and I don't think Thuli will be coming back

He serves me a plate

Me : thank you

Lesego : there'll be another one replacing her

Me : not now , you're here there's no need for that

He sits down with his own plate , and we eat

Lesego : so I'll be around for a while this time ?

I look at him , he's eating and not even looking at me

Me : yeah

He looks at me , clearly not believing me

Me : I mean that

Lesego : I have learnt not to get my hopes high with you

That kind of stings a bit

Me : I'll change my ways

Lesego : what does that even mean ?

Me : how about just giving us a proper chance ?

He stops eating

Me : what do you say about that ?

Lesego : a proper chance , like us being exclusive ?

I nod

Me : yeah

A moment of silence , and I don't know what could be the meaning of this

Me : think about it

Lesego : am I some kind of a rebound now ?

I chuckle

Me : come on , you know my situation . It's not like I was that committed

He nods , but slightly shakes his head

Lesego : what if I'm with someone ? I have to break things off with him

Me : would you consider me to share you with someone ?

We have a stare for a minute

Me : I've never put you in that kind of position , you know this . When there was someone else , I always played far from you

He nods

Lesege : true

Me : so would that be fair on me ?

He chuckles

Me : is there someone ?

Best I ask , so I know what is what

Lesego : no

Somehow that's a relief , what Thuli did felt like some kind of a rejection

And I don't think I can handle another one , especially not from Lesego

He's been around , even way before Thuli came into the picture

Me : then I can be hopeful , that I can be yours and you can be mine

We're disturbed by a knock

Lesego : expecting anyone ?

Me : uh no , let me get it

Lesego : I should probably excuse myself

Me : why ?

I get up

Lesego : could be your father , or the crazy girlfriend

I laugh

Me : my father would never come here
without calling first , and forget about Thuli
rocking up here

I open the door and it's my brother

Smiso : took you forever

Me : good morning to you too

He walks in

Smiso : it's a good morning indeed , you're
having fancy breakfast . Walking around in
briefs , you two are so disgusting

Lesego laughs , he sits down taking my plate already eating

Smiso : did you even wash your hands ?

Me : you've already eaten

Smiso : we'll eat shit

Lesego : a lesson never to visit people's houses so early in the morning

Smiso : so you two are back together ?

I sit down , and pour myself a cup of coffee

Smiso : or you were never even apart ?

It's no worry , he knows about us . After all
Lesego is his friend

And at some point I thought he might be
gay , just because they're friends

But no , my brother is as straight as a ruler .
Their friendship is just genuinely friendship

And I knew that's not awkward , besides it's
not like sexuality is contagious

Me : we're back together

The eye Lesego gives me

Me : what ?

Lesego : weren't we still talking about that ?

Me : we were ?

He laughs

Lesego : I'm tired of you breaking my heart

Me : I always come back to fix it

Smiso : fuck you two are toxic , so are you together or not ?

I look at Lesego , and I hope he can just be on the same page with me

Lesego : whatever he said

I laugh

Smiso : I give up , for how long this time ?

Me : very long , and you can butt out of our relationship thank you very much . You two can gossip all you want about it , when I'm not around

I know they're still going to

Smiso : right , we have no shoots today . I thought we could take a drive to sun city

Me : any reason ?

Smiso : I need to get away from my life

Whatever shit is going on , must be hitting him hard . And I hope it's not that issue about our father

Me : you coming right ?

Lesego : that's your way to invite me ?

I shrug my shoulders , they laugh

Smiso : you my dear friend , were dealt the worst boyfriend ever

Lesego : tell me about it

Me : I'm still here

I take a fork and eat with Lesego , my brother came at the right time

We can use this home away from home and everything else

.

.

Anele

Before heading to campus I just had to come see Rea

She has no classes today , and she said she wouldn't be going to campus

I figured , let me come and see her . It wasn't a hassle at all , nor was it a bother

I'm just trying to be the kind of girlfriend ,
she requires me to be

We had breakfast together , my class is
starting at 12:00

And I have to leave now , at least we got to
spend some time together

Rea : congratulations on your new car

Me : thank you baby

I didn't even tell her anything , until this
morning when I came to see her

Yesterday I posted my new baby , she just viewed the status and said nothing

Which I don't blame her for , I'm sure she even took some offence that I didn't tell her

Me : what's wrong ?

It's the way she keeps looking at me , especially when I'm not looking her way

Rea : nothing

Me : you're looking at me like you did something you shouldn't have done

She looks down , and now I know there's definitely something here

Rea : don't get upset

Me : what did you do ?

She sighs

Rea : I confronted Nyata yesterday

Just the mention of Nyata and a confrontation in the same sentence , that alone pisses me off

Me : what did you say ?

She's still looking down not facing me , and I'm waiting for an accurate answer

Me : Rea I asked a question

Rea : I told her to give us space

Damn women

Me : space for what ? That's my best friend right there , and you go and do such

That would explain why Nyata was so not herself yesterday . But I thought that maybe it's because of my father , the fact that he was there with us

Rea : I asked you not to get upset

Me : are you that insecure ? Like you don't trust yourself enough , to know that you're my only girl ?

Rea : you can't blame me , your prioritise her over me and...

Me : you tell me all that , you cry to me and not her . Do you think she gives a shit how you feel , or how you think she's affecting our relationship ? If she was someone else , she would really date me just to spite you . Take a lesson , confronting the girl you think is the other woman doesn't fix the problem. It's not her issue , nor is it her bother .

I get up

Rea : babe

Me : I should really leave , before I say
thing's I'm going to regret

I take my keys and walk out , feeling like
shit . I don't know because of how I've
made her feel

Or because of how her stupid confrontation
left Nyata feeling like

-
-
-

Mongezi

I managed to get some time off , it's late in the afternoon though

But I left work , before my knocking off time. Just so we can do this and be done with . We have seen two apartments , and she wasn't loving any of those

But then she would say , we're not looking for a house to build a family

Just something perfect for us , will work just fine

We're looking at the last place for today , it's a penthouse

If we fail at this one , we'll still be looking at some places again tomorrow

As much as it was nice sleeping in the car last night , I really can't deal with that ever again . I can tell she likes this one place , but the price of it

Especially with rent it's just hell , which is why I'll just buy it

Me : what do you think ?

I'm just hoping that she says yes , this place is perfect

Nyata : it's perfect , not too big nor too small . It's just perfect for us

I smile

Me : so we're taking it ?

She nods , I kiss her cheek

Nyata : who will be take care of the place
though ? It's not like I'll be moving in here ,
this is just for when we wan to be together

I hold her hand

Me : I know , but I don't think you need to
be worrying yourself about that right now .
We're taking this place , and that means no
more sleeping in the car

She laughs

Nyata : you can be such a bore

I chuckle

Me : but I feel like we should be sleeping here tonight

Nyata : go tell the real estate agent that , before she gives this place to someone else

Me : she wouldn't dare

Nyata : better safe than sorry

I better get my woman this place , before she tells me she told me so when it goes go someone

.

.

.

INSERT 21

Anele

I've been trying to call Nyata , I'm sure she's
ignoring me

I know her too well , and it's probably because of what Rea did and said to her

I just want to set the record straight , and just apologize

But now I feel bad for how I acted out towards Rea , yeah sure we're not exactly couple goals

And maybe not even a couple per se , but this girl is here now .

And the least I can do is just to accommodate her , until she feels that she can't anymore

I call her , and she answers first ring . I hear sniffs and I know she's crying

Me : babe what's wrong ?

Rea : I'm so sorry about what I did , I will go to Nyata and I'll apologize . I'm really sorry

It's because of how I reacted she's crying now , I'm really such a dick

Me : please calm down , it's okay . I'll talk to Nyata , I'll explain our situation to her . And I'm sure she'll understand where you were coming from , and I'll put some distance between us

Rea : you don't have to , she's your friend . I was just being insecure and....

Me : and I love you , and you were right . You're my girlfriend and not her , so you take first place . I'm really sorry , I made you feel like this . Please forgive me , I'll do better I promise . Just give me one last chance

Rea : I don't want to lose you

That's all I needed to hear

Me : I'm yours baby , you have me okay . Now please wipe those tears , I'll come see you later on

She giggles

Rea : I love you

Me : I love you so much

Rea : okay , let me go bath

Me : alright , order some pizza

She laughs , we hang up . I really need a
wake up call

-
-
-

Nyata

Mongezi is going to kill me , right now he's on my case

Let's go get things for the penthouse , I'm like for what ? It's not like we'll be moving there . He should have just stuck to a hotel room , but now that's too beneath him and degrading

He wanted a whole place , now we got it .
So we're supposed to be playing house

I swear, by the time this whole thing is done
I'll be dead finish

At 21 I'm looking at cohabiting with a man
that's half my age and well

Busy doing house shopping , I am so bored I
don't want to lie

And the braveness to just have us walk
around the mall like this . Anyone can see
him , and his wife will know about this . And
we'll be done for

Clearly that Smiso is a coward , I thought that by now he would have told his mother

Me : doesn't this bother you ?

He looks at me

Me : what ?

Mongezi : I should be asking you what ?.

Me : Langa don't confuse me

He smiles

Mongezi : what doesn't bother me ?

Me : this , us walking around like this .
Doing house shopping like a woman and
man . Anyone can see us , I really don't
want drama . And the fact that your son
knows about us , that just finishes me . It
wasn't nice when he confronted me about
it , and I....

Shit ! He didn't know , I never told him .
Only about the Rea issue

And now I'm even avoiding to see Anele ,
like how the hell do I push her away.
Without telling her that I'm dating her

father , because the second I say I'm with someone

She's going to want to know who ? And beats me what I'll say then

Me : it wasn't important , it doesn't matter what he said . I told him where to get off , please let it go

He just looks at me , and this blank stare is very scary

Me : please let it go

Mongezi : is this everything ?

Okay it's not nice being ignored , and right now I feel like I've gone and done it

He's not happy , but his face is just his face .
It's just creepy how he can maintain one look like this

But you can still be able to tell that now he's changed

.

.

.

.

Smiso

One thing I've learnt about Lesego and Thube , is that it's always best to leave people's issues and lives alone

I so wish they got back together , before I made myself an idiot and went ahead with my accusations

I wouldn't be where I am with my father right now , and I wish I can turn back the hands of time

Unfortunately I can't , and I really need him right now . But it's not why I feel bad about my approach , it's just how this thing is making me see things now

I don't mind them , and they're both just so fucked up

But I'm never involved in their mess , I let them be . When they're together , I'm good with them

When they break up , or whatever it is they do I'm still good with them

And that makes me look like a hypocrite right now

But I can never bring myself to apologize to Nyata , like never

But my father yeah , I owe that man an apology . I'm sure he'll tell me to go fuck myself

I'm home now , only to see my mother and to talk with her about the baby issue

I was hoping my father would tell her , but he didn't . So that leaves me to telling her myself

And I left Thube and Lesego in Sun City , the plan was to drive and come back

But they decided to stay behind , I drove back alone yesterday leaving them there

Mom : it's not usual for you to just come home

Me : I need to talk to you

She sighs

Mom : not about your father Smiso please help me , that man is your father and not your friend

Me : mom relax , I just want to talk

Look at the shit I've done , even she's against me . When I thought I was protecting her , cause she's being played

Me : I have a child , a daughter Mihlali she's 3 months now and I would really like for her to know my family and for you guys to accept her

Now I've done it , this is even beyond shock. Which makes me think hard

My father didn't react this way , he looked like he didn't even care

He wasn't shocked , he had no expression and no emotion . One would have sworn that he knew

But that's not possible , how would he have known ?

Me : please say something , I know I disappointed you . I already had this talk with dad , okay he wasn't entertaining me . Understandably so , because I was disrespectful towards him

Mom : what is this Smiso ?

Me : I am not perfect , I've never even portrayed myself as perfect . If anything I'm even so far from being perfect , I made a mistake . I fu....I messed up big time , and now I just want to fix my mistakes

She says nothing , but keeps shaking her head . I'm no longer a child now , I should really stop acting like one

If anything , I'm the one with the child . And she needs a father , I need to get my act together

Mom : I'll talk with your father

Me : thank you , but I'll rather talk to him myself

Mom : did you just not say , he didn't entertain you ?

Me : I did , but I'll talk to him again . I'll keep trying until he hears me

It's not like he's going to hear her , I have no doubt he's having an affair with Nyata

Well in love as he said , so that means this marriage is doomed

And whatever they're doing , they're just doing it for our sake

If only she knows that I know , she would stop this . I'm sure she doesn't hold any power where my father is concerned anymore

.

.

.

Thubelihle

Feels like the first time being in Sun City ,
but we've been here tons of times before

But something feels different this time
around , I'm just loving everything

Maybe I'm loving the company even more ,
waking up next to him this morning

Spending the whole day with him , doing absolutely nothing . But still had the best day ever

Going to bed next to him right now , no feeling beats this no lies

Lesego : you're being creepy right now

I chuckle

Me : admiring what's mine , really ? That's what we call it now

Lesego : touché

Me : come on

I place a kiss on his forehead

Me : we're leaving tomorrow

He groans

Lesege : don't remind me

Me : come spend the weekend over at my place

Lesege : moving too fast now aren't we ?

We've long moved too fast , unless if I'm moving alone . But I doubt I am

Me : I only have the weekend before I'm back on set full time , babe I need this time with you

Lesego : a whole begging you is so fucking cute

Me : this is a yes right ?

Lesego : don't I get to think about it ?

Me : I don't think so

He laughs

Lesego : that is just messed up

I rub his chin , he holds my hand and kiss it

Me : on a serious note though

He sighs

Lesego : when you go back to set , I'm going to see less of you

Me : let's just use this time we have

Lesego : okay

Me : babe look at me

He chuckles , lifting his head

Me : I love you

He's taken aback by my words , I've never told him this before

We always had our thing , and went our separate ways when it came to

Lesego : what ?

It comes out as a whisper , he just doesn't believe that I said those words to him

Me : I love you

And now I'm just fucking up my own anxiety, if he rejects this I'm done for

Me : let's get some rest , we have a long journey ahead of us tomorrow

Lesege : wait

I look at him

Lesege : I didn't say I love you back

I smile

Me : you don't have to , take your time until
your feel it

He moves up and smashes his lips against
mine , we kiss for a few minutes and he
pulls

Lesego : I love you too

And fuck ! I'm content , it wasn't even
forced . It wasn't said because I said it

Lesego : I've always loved you , I just
needed you to say it . So I would know that

my heart is safe

Me : I'm your safe place

He snuggles , we cuddle calling it a night .
He's happy now I know , and that alone
makes me happy

.

.

.

.

INSERT 22

Nyata

After my class today , I just decided to come back to res

Then I remembered that the penthouse hasn't been set , it was no use leaving it like that . So I came around and cleaned , put everything in place . There wasn't anything heavy to lift , or move around

It wasn't much work , so I pretty much got everything done

Now I'm tired , and I need to rest . I can't make it back to res

I will definitely be spending the night here , I'm not going back today

The door opens he walks in , in just sweatpants and a t-shirt with sneakers

I'm so jealous looking at him , being all like this . He pecks my lips , I sulk and pull him in for a deep kiss . He cannot rob me at all

He deep chuckles pulling out of the kiss

Me : why ?

Mongezi : stop being jealous , this body belongs to you no other woman

Me : don't ever peck my lips again

Mongezi : you're telling me ?

He's so amused

Me : yes

Mongezi : okay , I hear you

Me : I don't like what you're wearing

He laughs

Mongezi : I just got home changed , and came here

I look at him suspicious

Mongezi : you didn't tell me you're here , I wouldn't have gone to Midrand if I knew . I would have come here straight

Me : how was I going to tell you ?

He holds me , placing his hands on my waist

Mongezi : can we work on this issue of you ,
not calling me

I move my foot a bit , and end up tapping it

Mongezi : I'm sorry , how about I just call
you every hour ?

I smile , he doesn't see this anxiety of mine
as a weakness . It's just how he tries to
accommodate me

Me : I love you

Mongezi : nana (baby)

Me : Ng ng (yes)

He chuckles

Mongezi : I love you

Me : I know

I laugh , hugging him and he hugs me back

Me : please forgive me

Mongezi : about what ?

We pull out and sit down

Me : the whole Smiso situation , I'm really sorry . I should have just come out and told you , it's just that I don't want to cause family drama

Mongezi : it's fine , I forgive you . Please don't do it again , next time just make it a point you tell me everything . There's nothing I would keep away from you , can that same energy come from both of us ?

I nod

Me : I promise , it will

As hard as it will be , but I'll try

Mongezi : thank you , there's food in the car

I smile rushing out heading to the car , and
he brought my favourite

I'll enjoy this meal in peace , knowing now
that we're okay I've apologised

That thing didn't sit well with me at all

-
-
-
-

Anele

I came to check Nyata , and her roommate said she didn't spend the night here

Now I'm shocked , where would she be if not here ? It's not like she has relatives around here , nor does she know anyone she's that comfortable with

I call her , and it rings unanswered . I call
again and it rings right behind me

I turn and it's her , she looks like she's
arriving yes

But I do wonder from where , but I shall not
ask in cause I offend her

Me : hey

She smiles and it's shallow alright , I hug her
and she hugs me back

There's just a masculine scent from her ,
and it's damn familiar

But I just can't place it from who , I know this cologne though and I know it very well

Me : are you avoiding me ?

Nyata : let's go to the cafeteria

I nod we walk there , and I just hope Rea is not seeing us

Cause she might just blow this whole thing out of proportion , and accuse me again

We arrive and sit down , she has coffee I just have water

Me : so ?

Nyata : I am not avoiding you

Me : don't lie

Nyata : I am not , your girlfriend told you what she did ?

Me : yes

Nyata : then you know why I'm the way I am , I'm not necessarily avoiding you . I want to give you two space , like she said I should . And I want to respect your relationship with her , and give her the

respect as the first woman in your life .
Understand that I also wouldn't appreciate seeing my boyfriend , prioritising someone else before me . So I get where she comes from , I wish she could have talked to you though before she came to me . But I want to believe that she did , and she left like you didn't take what she said serious . I love you, you're my best friend and a sister to me . You've seen me through tough and hard times , I will never ditch you . We're still best friends , let's just make space for the people in our lives . So we can avoid situations like the one with Rea

Wow that was a whole fucking speech

Me : so , you're seeing someone ?

She takes a sip of her coffee

Nyata : I am , and we're quite serious .
Although I don't think my friendship with
you is any threat to us , but with you it's
different . So we might as well
accommodate both of them

That fucking hurts alright , I've really never
seen her with anyone

It's always just been assumptions , but to
hear her say yes there's someone

And the it's quite serious part , that alone
just fucking finished me

Me : I hear you , and thank you for understanding . Also for not taking the Rea thing baldy

She nods smiling

Me : let me bounce , I'll see you babe

I get up and kiss her cheek , leaving the cafeteria . I feel like crying my eye balls out

.

.

.

.

Smiso

I still need to talk with my father , I'm not giving up

I'm here to see my daughter today , I just thought seeing her will make me feel better

And she's a bit better today , playing around . But she still slept a lot

I'm still glad I got to spend time with her , she's slowly getting to know me

As much as I missed out , I'm glad I got to realise this sooner and just make up for this

Me : thank you

I'm leaving , I've decided not to pressure her about them moving in with me

She told me exactly how she feels , and it won't be fair on me to try and play victim

Thobile : we have the doctor's appointment in two days

Me : doctors appointment ?

I ask genuinely worried , the doctor didn't say anything to me about that

Thobile : relax , it's just a regular check up

I release a sigh of relief

Me : okay I'll be there

She nods

Me : thank again for letting me see her

I leave happy and sad at the same time , I really don't understand how I'm feeling

Like I have no idea what I really want to achieve , but I hope everything just works out well for us

.

.

Mongezi

She opens her eyes , and they're so red and slightly swollen

She raises her hands to rub them , I hold the hand

Nyata : what ?

Me : what's wrong ?

She looks at me confused

Me : are your eyes painful ?

Nyata : no , why ?

Me : they're red , and they look swollen

She sits up , and looks around

Me : what are you looking for ?

Nyata : my phone

Me : why ?

Nyata : so I can see my eyes , I'm lazy to go to the mirror

I reach to my phone and hand it to her , she looks at me and smiles

Me : I have nothing to hide

I get up and leave her on the bed , I walk into the bathroom and pee wash my hands and walk out

Me : and ?

Nyata : maybe it's an allergic reaction

Me : you need to doctor ?

Nyata : no , I'll be fine

Me : I don't think I want to leave you alone

She smiles

Nyata : we've been here for two days

Me : this is our home , we ought to be here
without even counting the days

She laughs , I chuckle

Nyata : I have no lectures , but I have a gig
at the club

Me : I'll be there

She gives me a bored look , I laugh

Me : I love you

Nyata : don't come

Me : I'm just meeting with the guys

Nyata : go somewhere else

Me : no , we leave club Venice

My phone rings and it's Smiso , I answer

Me : nyana (son)

He goes quite for a bit , I'm sure he's shocked . He's surely expecting me to go off at him

Smiso : unjani tata ? (How are you dad)

Me : I'm good , how are you ?

Smiso : not good , I won't lie

It's not like I'm expecting him to be good

Smiso : can I please see you ?

He's so calm today , and he sounds like he's heavy

Me : I'm not home right now

I won't lie to him , I won't tell him what he wants to hear

He must go right ahead and make up his mind , about where I am and with who

Smiso : I can come to the office

Me : around 12:00 , not before not later

Smiso : thank you

I drop the call

Me : I'll see you later

Nyata : not that again

I kiss her cheek

Me : I'll take you to res

He pops her eyes

Me : those eyes are worrying me , I'll be calling all day to check on you . We'll pass by the pharmacy and get you some eye drops

She just looks at me , at least I wasn't asking her anything . I was merely telling her

.

.

.

.

INSERT 23

Nyata

My eyes are killing me , and I have no idea why . I couldn't even finish the lecture

I left class half way , and just came to my room to sleep

They're less red now , and not swollen anymore

But I don't feel well at all , I don't want to worry Mongezi

When he called , he said he's heading for a meeting . And I'm sure that's important

Surely by tomorrow this will be all gone , or I'll be feeling better

I've never been a person that's bothered by eyes , or being allergic to something

I'm hoping the meds he got me earlier will help , this can't be what's distracting me now at school

There's no food in this room , I haven't
attended to that in a while

And my roommate and I , we don't share
groceries . We're just two awkward girls
sharing a room

We don't even borrow each other anything ,
if you don't have you'll see yourself out

I'm making myself dry bread and some tea ,
I don't even mind

It's varsity life for some of us , the soft life
we don't know this side

My phone rings , and it's Nothile . I have a good mind to ignore her

Me : Thile

Nothile : mama is sick (mom)

I sigh

Me : what's wrong ?

Nothile : why do you even ask ? You should be sending us money to take her to the doctor

It's just how rudely she saying that

Me : I don't have money

She laughs and it's not nice

Nothile : every time when we ask money you always say you don't have it , but in the end you make a plan . So do the same right now

The nerve of this child

Me : so that's why you always demanding money , and not even asking . Knowing very well that I don't have it , but the foolish me always make a plan right ?

Nothile : no I....that's not what I meant . You misunderstood me i...

Me : I heard you very well , and I don't have money Nothile . I won't be making any plans , because as it is I'm eating dry bread

Nothile : this is your mother we're talking about

Me : and she's your mother too , take her to tie clinic or the public hospital . Those are free , and were made for people poor like us . There are doctors and nurses there so....

Nothile : if she dies , just know it's your fault

She drops the call , before I even take a second to think about it another call comes through and it's Thuli

I feel so bad , I haven't called her since she told me she left

Me : girl

She laughs

Thuli : you're so bad

Me : I know , I'm sorry

Thuli : forget it , and don't even feel guilty

I sigh

Me : how are you ? Now that you called

We laugh

Thuli : my boyfriend came here few days ago

Me : oh !

Thuli : he was all charming and all , dinner and everything you name it

Me : so you're okay now ?

Thuli : no

I did not expect that at all

Thuli : don't be surprised

Me : well I am

Thuli : I look like an easy target I know , but I feel like right now we just need to find

ourselves . And we were definitely not doing that together

Okay , who is this ? And where is the crazy Thuli

Me : you turned him away ?

Thuli : believe it , because I did

Wow , I'm shocked I don't want to lie

Me : how are you ?

Thuli : I miss him

And she means that , even her tone says so.
It's this heart that's meant to be pumping
blood

Thuli : enough about me and Thubelihle
though.....

Me : I feel like I know this Thubelihle of
yours

I'm just finishing for news that's all

Thuli : Thubelihle Langa the actor

There we go , did it have to be Mongezi's
son though ?

I didn't know how to ask her this , since from the first time she mentioned this name

Me : you're high on levels

She laughs

Thuli : high on levels would have been nice if only it was on both sides

I feel for her though , and I must say it's really hard believing all this

Especially because Thubelihle didn't strike me like some player , like Smiso

But I hope with time Thuli , will find healing
and just be able to move on from all this

.

.

.

.

Smiso

It's the way he's looking at me , straight
with no emotions

And I'm sweating alright , I'm scared right now . I'm like a kid that got caught stealing candy

Me : I would like to apologize Langa , for how I addressed you . And how I talked to you , about that issue of the affair with Nyata

I say that with shame

Dad : look at me Langa , and face me .
You're a father now , a whole man who has made another human being . I'm sure you can hold your own

He's not about to let me have it easy , and
I'm very bad at this apology thing

I look at him , and his stare is scaring me .
But if I even want him to listen to me , or
even hear me

Then I have to do this , as hard as it is . It's
just the right words failing me

Me : I was way out of line , it was not my
place . You're my father , I should have
never even felt the need to question you
like that

This is fucking bitter , because I still believe if there's something going on with their marriage

He shouldn't have gone outside the marriage like that , and it's just worse if it's really with Nyata

Dad : a Langa man never apologize , especially when he feels that he's right

I can just feel the worst coming right now

Dad : the apology to me , it's just about your tone and nothing else . You still stand your ground I've wronged your mother , and I'm cheating on her

Must he ?

Me : what can I do to get your forgiveness ?

Dad : you don't need my forgiveness , what you need to do . Is go to Nyata , apologize for your fucking childish behaviour ...

Me : apologize ?

I hold myself right after I've said it

Me : I'm.....

Dad : the same way you went there and confronted her , go back now and apologize

I can't believe she ran to him and told on me , but she's a fucking child what did I expect ?

And of course , he's taking her side

Dad : if that's all

That's his way of getting rid of me

Me : thank you for your time

He nods , I get up and leave . Not believing just how pointless this whole thing was

.

.

Mongezi

Not my own son thinking he can just get to me , by some pathetic apology

That he didn't even mean , it's just his way to get me to attend to this baby issue of his

But I see , I raised half a man in him . And I still need to teach him some hard lessons

Keith : free state it is

I turn and look at him , we're at the club
and my woman is still on stage

I just got lost taken by her , it's been a while
hearing her sing

Keith : you're down for it right ?

Me : that's for business , what does it
matter where ?

They laugh

Keith : you never pay attention to these things

I chuckle , she gets off stage . The people cheer and clap

Me : give me a sec

He just smiles , while the others are just minding their drinks

I go find my woman , I find her before she gets to Lebo's office

Me : hey

My eyes go first to her eyes

Nyata : not bad ?

She aims for a kiss , I return it . But I'm very worried about her

After a few minutes we pull out , I place my hands on her shoulders

Me : now tell me

She sighs

Nyata : they're just itching but I'm fine

Me : no lies ?

She smiles

Nyata : no lies

She caresses my cheek

Me : if you're not well tomorrow morning ,
I'm taking you to the doctor

Nyata : don't waste money

Me : you don't ever use that term with me ,
there's no money being wasted where
you're concerned alright

Nyata : I'm sure I'll be fine

Me : let's go home , so I can take care of you

She smiles , I kiss her forehead

Nyata : I need some food

Me : you look like you haven't eaten anything today , did you eat ?

Now I feel bad , she's not well I should have sent her something

Nyata : I had bread and tea , apparently I
have no food at res

It's this thing of hers

Me : one day , you're seriously going to piss
me off

She moves back , I bring her back closer

Me : I'm not fighting

My voice is very calm , and my face is calm .
But she needs to know this

Me : this whole you don't want my money , doesn't work for me anymore . Because I don't know how you don't have food , and I as your man I don't know . My money is meant to take care of you , I left you sick to go to work . What was the point of that ? If the very same money I'm working for you benefit nothing from . Stop hurting me , I got to understand your reason for refusing . Now please understand mine for wanting to take care of you .

She does the taping with the foot thing she does , and I know I just have to reassure her

Me : I love you

Nyata : I know I said I'll communicate better, I'm already failing

Me : no you're not failing , it won't happen over night . This is better than not saying anything at all , what would have been better though is hearing you tell me . Langa I don't have food at res , simple as that straight out . And we fix that

I wipe the tear on her cheek

Me : right ?

Nyata : you're right

Me : thank you

Nyata : let me get my money so we can go

I bring her in for a hug , she hugs me back .
We'll slowly get there

Just as long as she won't take offence to
how I take an approach at things

.

.

.

.

INSERT 24

Thubelihle

He puts his bags down , and sits down on
the bed

He takes his shoes off , I just love how he's
free around here

And not acting like some girlfriend , that's
been slid through the window

Me : you hungry ?

Lesego : a bath baby

I smile

Me : okay , I'll go run you a bath , and still
order though It was a long drive

Lesego : and I'm tired

I peck his lips

Me : I know

My phone rings , I look at it and it's Thuli .
This girl though

I watch it ring for a while , and finally
declines it . I look at him and find him
looking at me

Me : it's Thuli

Lesego : I see

Me : babe.....

Lesego : I'm not upset , you should have just answered her

Me : and so you can feel like I'm disrespecting you ?

He laughs getting up

Lesego : no , go fix me that bath . Fix this nonsense with your ex , I won't settle for the back seat now . You started me with this exclusive thing , and my love I just have to say

He walks closer and holds my hand

Lesego : I love us this exclusive

I smile

Me : I love us together anyway

Lesego : sort that craze before I do it

Okay , I don't need that . It will turn out
very messy for me

.

.

.

.

Nyata

Mongezi is not listening to me right now , I don't see the need to be going to the doctor

But he's not having it , he wants me going there right now

He's busy applying nail polish on my feet nails , he's doing it so delicate and way much better than I always do

Me : my sister called

His face changes for a second with a frown ,
then he's back to his expression

Me : she wanted money , said my mother is
sick

Mongezi : you don't have money

I chuckle , he lifts his eyes and looks at me
and back down

Me : I told her to take her to the clinic , or
public hospital because it's free

Mongezi : you told her well

Me : she said if she dies then it's all on me

Mongezi : people die everyday

Me : MONGEZI !

He looks at me

Mongezi : stay still

Me : you....

Mongezi : I said , stay still

Me : did you just...

Mongezi : wait

He pulls my feet a bit

Me : ouch

Mongezi : stay still

Me : you're rude

He smiles

Mongezi : told you I'm a straight talker ,
sometimes it comes off across as rude

Me : no , you're just plain rude

He laughs

Mongezi : okay I'm rude

Me : please finish , so we can go

Mongezi : ndiyak'thanda nzwakazi yam (I love you my beauty)

I laugh smiling

Me : please leave me alone

Mongezi : you love saying impossible things,
it's cute though

He should just leave me alone

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

The doctor said it's an allergic reaction , this baby of mine is weak marn

Like what's even a seasonal allergic reaction? I've never even heard of such until today

But she got some meds , and eye drops with an injection

And now she's a baby , I didn't even go to work . That time I have to leave for Free State tomorrow

She's just taken a shower , and she's wrapped in just a towel

Me : what are your plans tomorrow ?

Nyata : I have a gig at the club

Me : I'm going to Free State tomorrow b

She looks at me bored , and already I know my statement was just so wrong

Nyata : for how long ?

Me : the weekend , it's a business summit

Nyata : for the whole weekend I'll be left all alone ?

Not my baby being territorial

Me : come with

I should have just said that we are going to Free State this weekend together

Not what I first said , I hope I can still salvage this situation

Nyata : and what will I be doing there ?
While you're busy with your business

Me : doing shopping , going to the spa or sipping on cocktails . Or come along with me

Nyata : I'll be bored

Me : business doesn't bore anyone , and I'll be getting you a few formal dresses for that

Nyata : please don't bore me , you're leaving me right here

I laugh

Me : no you want to come with your man , and you're coming with her

She frowns

Me : Ill pack for you later

Nyata : Langa !

Me : khame (wait)

She sits down on the bed , I sit next to her
and bring her head to my chest

Me : I won't be leaving you here alone

Especially now that she's not feeling well

.

.

.

.

INSERT 25

Mongezi

I've managed to change suits , and got a better one for me and my baby

She's not up for going , but I'm not leaving her . As much as I'll be busy , I'll be fitting her in

I'm at the house , done packing my bag for the weekend

Zandile : Smiso was here

She says as I walk down

Me : don't bother me about him

Zandile : what do you mean ? He's your son and he told me he spoke to you about.....

Me : as I said , don't bother me about Smiso. We had our talk , we understood each other . Again if there's anything else , he will come and tell me

Zandile : that's not what he told me

Me : what the fuck did my sperm turn into ?
That boy can't hold his own , he runs to his
mother . You have got to be fucking kidding
me

She's annoying me now , busy advocating
for Smiso

Zandile : where are you going ?

Me : don't bore me Zandile , since when do
you get to ask me shit or even ask me such
things ? What am I to you ? Do I even
fucking answer to you ?

She looks down

Me : don't dare call me

I walk out heading to my car , driving out
going to the penthouse

.

.

.

.

Thubelihle

After that call from Thuli , I had a good mind to block her

But then that would have made me look like I want push the thing aside

I shall address this issue with her , as soon as I can

The last thing I want , is ruining things between me and Lesego

I don't think , I've ever been in a relationship I want to make things work this much

Lesego : I wasn't too strong ?

We've just woken up , and I have no feeling to be doing anything today

Me : on what ?

Lesego : what I said about Thuli ?

I smile , bringing his head closer . I give him a kiss

Me : babe no , and you were only right to do so

Lesego : okay

Me : Thuli needs to know that we're done ,
and there's someone in my life now . And
her calling me , is just not acceptable

Lesege : let her down nicely and gently

I laugh

Me : not you saying

Lesege : come on

Me : but you know her

Lesege : I know , but I believe behind that
craziness of hers . There's a sane woman

I doubt

Lesego : have some faith

Me : I would rather have you babe

He laughs , I slide my hand down to his dick

Lesego : fuck no , my ass hurts I'm thanks
with you

He says jumping off the bed laughing , I sit
up . Just looking at his dick it's fucking hard

Me : babe !

Lesego : no , just leave me alone

Me : just one round

Lesego : hell no , go masturbate

Me : with you here ?

Lesego : but there's no ass for you today

Me : okay ! Let me give you a blow

It'll be a fucking long boring day , better we get movies and just cuddle

Lesego : next thing , I'll be bent over and you'll be fucking me

We laugh

Me : babe !

Lesego : no man , come peck my lips so I can go shower

I turn and face the other way around

Lesego : not you sulking over ass and dick

Me : fuck , you're a little devil

He comes to the side , and sits down on the bed . I can't take my eyes off his dick , fuck I really want it

Lesego : my kiss

Me : baby

Lesego : my kiss

Me : nothing for me ?

Lesego : no baby

Me : I'm hurt

Lesego : you'll be fine

Me : okay , let's just give them strokes

Lesego : shit , you're so bad

He leans down , and gives me a kiss . I'd never deny him , so I kiss him back

And he's so holding back , making me I get no hold of that dick

-
-
-
-

Nyata

I would rather be back at res sleeping , just resting my eyes

But not with this man , but my eyes are better today

They're not crying much , nor too red or painful

The people he's supposedly going there with , they drove earlier on

He wasn't all about that , he booked flights .
He's just dramatic

We've just arrived , and I'm tired I just want a bed and sleep

He's also gotten a car , a rented one . So we're being driven to the hotel now

Mongezi : are you okay ?

He has my hand in his , he tightens his grip a bit . We face each other

Me : I'm tired

Mongezi : you'll rest when we get there , the summit doesn't start until 21:00

Me : and I will be asleep by then ?

Mongezi : wait , you're not coming with ?

The risks this man loves taking , even just me being here with him . He better have a story that's just lined up , for me being here

And having to be seen with him, surely these business associates of him know that he's married

Me : I am not

He just kisses my hand , and I'm surprised there's no come back after that

We finally arrive , and the place is beautiful alright . I can't take that much from it

But I'm bored right away , as I see the press that's just here

Me : you want to expose me to all of this ?

Mongezi : can you just trust me , I have no intentions of having your name dragged through the mud

Me : Langa !

Mongezi : Nana please , you said you're tired let's go so you can get some rest

I feel avoided right now , but let me let him be . We get off the car , and the stares you just cannot avoid them at all

Mongezi : relax , you don't want people saying and making assumptions about us . We know us better than anyone else , let's keep it that way .

What does that even mean ? I don't bother asking , but the pictures being taken are really a bother to me

And out of nowhere , there's like 5 guys around us . I have never been so uncomfortable like I am

Why do we have bodyguards around us like this ?

Guy 1 : Sir , please lets take you to your room . The press has been informed you're here , in two hours they'll be ready to see you . We can't have you being ambushed

Mongezi : thank you Lefa

I feel like I know this name , I just don't know from where

He has his hand on my waist , as we walk inside the hotel heading to our room I believe

At the corridors of the rooms , 3 other guys come and their smiles when they see us

They exchange greetings with Mongezi , they seem to be knowing each other very well

And I think I've seen two of them , at the club with Mongezi

Mongezi : you had to reason to..

Guy 3 : shut up , this must be the first lady .
The name is Keith , his best friend

He holds his hand out , and I just look at it .
Not in a bad way , but I know men

Keith : you taught her well

They laugh

Mongezi : she doesn't need to be taught ,
she just knows well . I've struck gold what
can I say ?

Okay that's kind of sweet

Keith : thank you for coming along , we won't bore you . Hope your stay will be up to the best of your expectations , if not so let him know . He'll accommodate you

I just smile politely , I get to know the other guys Mosa and Mpho .

Keith : we'll see you soon , and we're pleased to finally meet you

Me : likewise

They leave , and we go to our room . Now I cannot believe I've been introduced to the friends

Not them calling me first lady , like what the hell ? Men are some creatures no lies

.

.

.

.

INSERT 26

Mongezi

I watch her , as she unpacks my bag . And she doesn't look okay . I hold her hand , and we sit down on the bed

Me : Nana , we talk here . We don't just die alone , we talk (baby)

I see we still have a long way to go with this communication , but I can't fault her much

As people we're not the same , and well some just take time to adapt to things

Maybe she's one of those , and I can't suddenly get annoyed by that

I just have to be patient with her , and know that with time she'll get this and we'll be fine

Nyata : your friends know about us ?

Me : yes

I won't lie to her about that , I see her all the time in the club when I'm with them

Nyata : wow

Me : what's wrong ?

Nyata : they know you're married

Me : they do

She sighs

Me : and they also know my marriage is done , and as soon as we're back everything will be fine

Nyata : what does that even mean ?

Me : Zandile is dragging this thing , and I don't fucking know for what . I got my lawyer , to go ahead with the divorce with or without her consent . And there's nothing she can do to fight that

Nyata : so you'll be divorced when we get back ?

Me : yes

She nods , looking down I tilt her face and we look at each other

Nyata : and that Lefa guy , isn't he your PA?

Me : he is

Nyata : and he's that comfortable , seeing you with a woman that's not your wife?

She just doesn't get how much I love her , like I give no fucks at all

Me : I told you , this is not just to pass time . I'm in this for the long run , I'm not just using you . I want you , I need you and I love you . I see no reason to shy away from that , that's why I'm not even ashamed of you . I will never be ashamed of you , like never .

Lastly I don't answer to Lefa , he's my employee I'm not his friend

She laughs

Me : don't even say that's rude

Nyata : it's rude

Me : I wasn't lying

We're not friends , that's not even rude

Nyata : thank you for loving me

Me : no need to thank me , it's not like I
told you my heart to love you

I kiss her cheek

Nyata : let me get some sleep

Me : you're not coming with me to the
summit really ?

Nyata : Langa not tonight

Me : I don't want to leave you alone in here

Nyata : I'll be fine

Me : Nana no !

She won't even be calling me , if anything goes wrong

I won't be fine going there , and she's left here alone

Nyata : please , I'll be fine

Me : maybe 30 minutes will be fine

She laughs

Nyata : you're so dramatic

Me : with you , I'm anything and everything.
So it's fine

I'll be back before she even knows it , I
won't be leaving her for long

.

.

.

.

Smiso

I'm still not at that point to be going to Nyata , and asking for forgiveness

My father sure put me in a tight corner here, like I just can't

I need some fucking strength , for me to even go to her

Never mind even saying "I'm sorry" , how will I even fucking utter those words out to her

Thobile : what's wrong ?

I'm here to see my daughter , and I want to go see my mother

But knowing I might bump into dad , that makes me not want to go there

But I just want to go and check on her , so I'll go either way

Me : I just got into it with my father

Thobile : wanna talk about it ?

I don't know , it's not like we're there already so I might as well not bother her at all

Me : I'll be fine

Thobani : okay

Me : do you think it'll ever be possible for Mihlali , to spend a night maybe at my place?

She sighs

Me : I know it's a lot , considering that I'm only being present now

Thobile : and you understand , just how hard this is

Me : yeah , please kiss her for me

Thobile : maybe when she's older than this,
and she can come to your place alone . Now
we both know , when she comes it means I
have to come . She's still breastfeeding
Smiso

Me : yeah I know , and you're right

It was a long shot anyways , I know that she
doesn't want to come to my house

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

As soon as I get up , Keith comes with along
with Mosa

We walk outside , and the press is on us .
We take just a few pictures , and that's it . I
avoid any questions whatsoever , especially
because I took questions from them earlier
on

Keith : you too precautions right ?

Me : I did , you have nothing to be worrying about . I got my last

Keith : good

Mosa : she looks like a good kid

I chuckle

Me : woman you mean

Mosa : fuck that's your kid man , lets leave it there

Keith : she's good , take care of her .

Mosa : now I see why you're so taken by her

Me : I just can't explain this

Keith : we got you

Mosa : what about Mpho ?

Me : let him be

I know he's so fucking judgemental , and all about morals and what not

So there's no doubt , that he's not about this . And that he doesn't approve of this relationship

But I don't fucking need his approval, so he can go fuck himself for all I care

Mosa : we'll see you tomorrow

Keith : hopefully she comes through for breakfast

Me : she will

I bid them goodbye and go to our room , I find her already in bed

They know about our relationship , they
knew about it from the beginning

More especially Keith , and the others knew
after a while

Me : Nana (baby)

She looks at me

Nyata : you're back

Me : thought you'll be asleep now ?

She sits up

Nyata : couldn't fall asleep without you here

I smile

Me : you're still good ?

She nods

Me : okay , let me call Anele quickly

I take out my phone and make the call

-
-
-

Anele

My phone rings and it's my father , I'm
happy to get his call

Especially because he's not home , and my
mother is not okay

Like she got a call , and the family lawyer
was here earlier on

And when he left , things weren't okay with her

She was crying , she locked herself in her room

I haven't even been able to talk to her since then , she's just not willing to

Me : Tata (dad)

Dad : Princess , how are you ?.

Me : I'm okay

I want to say so much , and ask him so much but I'll rather hear what he has to say

Dad : okay , I'm just checking up on you .

Me : will you be coming home ?

I even feel bad asking him this

Dad : not tonight , I'm in Bloemfontein

Okay , now that's a bummer

Me : oh !

Dad : is everything okay ?

Me : not really

Dad : I'm listening

Me : Leroy was here , and after he left mom wasn't okay . She locked herself in her room, and has just been crying since then

He sighs

Dad : pay no heed to your mother , I'll be back soon and we'll talk about this when I'm back

Okay ! Maybe it's just me , but that doesn't sound okay at all

Me : okay daddy

Dad : now get some sleep , I'll call you tomorrow morning . I love you

Me : and I love you too

We hang up , now I'm worried . I could call my brother's , but I would rather not

Especially because my dad said we'll talk when he gets back , so I guess whatever this is will be fixed if needs be

INSERT 27

Smiso

Arriving home this morning , could just tell .
Things are not okay

I'm even scared to ask , especially because I
already got into shit with my dad

I don't need any more of this , it's hard to
just ignore this

But then again , I would rather ignore it
than be in trouble worse with him

Me : where is dad ?

Anele : he's not here

I just nod

Me : where is your friend ?

She looks at me funny

Me : come on !

Anele : why would you be asking me about her ?

Me : I'm just asking

I have a feeling she's right exactly where dad is at

I could be wrong , but I doubt I am . I just need to hear and I'll leave this alone

Anele : last saw her a few days ago

She gets up walking into the kitchen , I follow her

Me : everything okay between you two ?

Anele : yeah

Me : don't believe that

Anele : just leave it , we kinda saw to give

each other some space and focus on our relationships

I have no doubt that girl came up with this , what's the spaces for ?

Haven't they been in relationships before ?
What's so different this time around ?

Oh maybe the fact that she's busy fucking our dad , that's what

-
-
-
-

Thubelihle

We're having breakfast , and today we have plans to go to Gold Reef city

Yesterday was all nice staying in , I'll rather we go out today

And tomorrow he's leaving , even though I wish I could expand the days

I take out my phone and make a call , it rings for a while before she answers

Thuli : bab....Thube hi

Me : hi Thuli

It goes quite , Lesego is looking at me I'm looking at him

That's why I'm not saying anything , because of his look

Thuli : are you okay ?

Me : I'm fine , listen I saw your call yesterday and I deliberately did not answer it

Thuli : oh ?

She sounds hurt

Me : I'll be honest with you okay , I'm seeing someone else . And I would really appreciate it , if you can stop calling me . I respect my partner , and our relationship . There's nothing between me as you anymore , and there's absolutely no reason to be calling each other . We don't have to be enemies , but we're not friends either

She keeps quite

Me : okay bye

I drop the call and block her , erasing her numbers on my phone

I doubt even know them by heart that well

Lesege : baby

I get up and place my plate in the sink

Lesege : baby

He laughs , I ignore him as I pass him he
holds my arm

Me : let go

He smiles

Lesego : baby

Me : nton ? (What)

He burst out laughing , I peck his lips he ends up just kissing me

Lesego : fuck I love you

He mumbles through the kiss , I smile

Me : I love you too

We pull out

Lesego : I am finding you very cute this morning

Me : leave me alone

Lesego : I don't intend to

He trails his hands down to my pants , and he rubs on my dick

Me : we have to go

Lesego : no we don't , that can wait

He takes my hand we walk to the lounge , he takes his t-shirt off and his pants follows

I chuckle , as he gets closer to for a kiss . He deepens it pulling my pants down

My briefs follows , we're both left buck naked now

I take his dick into my hand , aligned it with mine and stroke both of them

I let out a deep groan , and we both thrust our dicks against each other

Few minutes later , he turns and place his hands on the couch arm rest . His ass all facing me , I tap my ass against his hole before sliding it in

I part his ass cheeks , taking slow deep thrusts , eventually picking up my pace

He has his one hand on his dick stroking it , while I pound in harder inside of him

Lesego : oh shit.....

I hold his waist , bringing his ass back to me a bit . He picks his pace , and let's out a groan as he cum

Seconds later , I have my dick out of his ass cumming all over his ass

Lesego : damn !

I move up , turn his face take his lips into mine

.

.

.

.

Nyata

Breakfast wasn't that awkward as I expected it to be

After that we came back here , and he's now getting ready for his summit

That he wants me to attend , but I'm sure I'm going to be so bored there

Like it's business , and seriously for one person that's studying to be an accountant

I'm really confused , this should somehow be enticing me

Me : let me help you with that

Mongezi : come with

I don't even look at him , I just tuck his shirt in and button his pants

He holds my hands , I lift my head and look at him . For a few minutes , we just look at each other and say nothing

Mongezi : tell me you're in this with me , that whatever happens no matter how bad it is . You won't pull back , or run away . That you'll never utter the words "I can't do this anymore"

Okay , now the mood has changed even the tone has changed

Me : I'm here with you , and I'll withstand anything and everything

He places one hand behind my neck , and brings my face closer to his

He leans down , and we kiss . There's just something different about this kiss

It's not like the others before , it's just too different . There's just too much emotion in it , more than anything else

It's like this man is pouring his heart out , in a kiss

I can't help but tear up , out of nowhere all of a sudden I feel way to emotional

He slowly pulls out of the kiss , and I hold his hand placing my one hand on his chest

He wipes my tear with his thumb , I really feel like crying

Mongezi : I don't want to hide you anymore, I want to go out there and let everyone know that you're mine

I don't even have a reaction , because I feel like he has never hid me like never

.

Mongezi

She looks at me , and trails her hands down.
Heading to the pants she's just buttoned

I don't think I'll get a reaction out of her , or
if I should expect to hear anything

She unbuttons my pants , and pulls them
down still looking at me

My hands are holding her waist , she strokes my dick over my briefs and finally lowers them down

She goes down , getting on her knees . This is just one fucking innocent sight

I bend over and lean down giving her a kiss , she kisses me back

Her hand goes to my dick , and she strokes it also trailing to my balls

Grabbing on them , it's one amazing feeling to have my dick in her hand like this

I lift my head and stand up straight , she slowly licks the tip . Like she's licking an ice cream , slowly doing so

While her hand is not leaving my balls , I place my hand behind her head

She slowly takes my dick inside of her warm mouth

Me : Fuck !

I deep groan she lifts her eyes and looks at me , I look back down at her . I slowly thrust in her mouth , it's the way she's moving her eyes back and forth

The more faster in thrust in , the more my dick tightens . And she's having trouble adjusting to the length and thickness

I slow down , and let her take the lead . She goes on to suck on my balls

Doesn't last long , going back to take my dick into her mouth

She sucks hard on it , the things her tongue does to me

Have me letting out groans , I've never uttered out before

I hold her head back with both my hands ,
as I shoot you my cum inside her mouth

Some landing on her chin , dropping down
to her boobs

Me : fuck !

I'm breathing high , she slowly swallows
looking at me so innocently

With this look , I feel like counting all my
sins and exposing myself to her

I finally help her get up , and give her a kiss
she gladly returns

Both her hands on my waist , mine cupping her face

Nyata : let's get ready

The voice is a bit scratchy though , I just hope her throat is not too painful

.

.

.

.

INSERT 28

Thubelihle

Lesego walks in , we're about to leave . He's
so clued up on his tablet

Me : you ready to leave ?

He sits down

Lesego : babe did you see this ?

He shows me his tablet

Me : what's this ?

Lesego : the business summit taking place in
Bloemfontein

Me : what am I looking at ?

Lesego : your father is....well just look

And this is steaming live , my body comes to
a stand still when I see who my father has
his arm hooked on

Me : what ?

I look at him , and he has one blank stare
and shock

Not my father going in front of journalists ,
with Nyata

Me : what the hell is this ?

Lesego : who's that ? You see the headlines

Business Tycoon Mongezi Langa with a
young stunning lady on his arm

Me : not the wife

I watch as he addresses them , and talking about his business

Cameras on them , everyone listening but you can't miss how they're so eager to know who this girl is . I take my phone and call Smiso , first ring he answers

Me : are you watching the summit ?

Smiso : I told you

That's not what I need to hear right now , so I drop the call . So I guess he's watching it . I can only wonder how my mother is right now

Journalist : Mr Langa , Grace from Free State times . I'm sure I speak for everyone when I say , we're all wondering who's the lady you're with today . And indeed it's been a while , seeing you attending any events with Mrs Langa

He looks at Nyata , and the way he smiles well more like his eyes smiles

You can't miss the love , it's written all over his face . And the way she responds

Like I'm just having a hard time comprehending all of this . These people are in love , and only a fool would miss seeing this

Dad : there hasn't been a Mrs Langa in a while , and as I believe my personal business doesn't involve anyone . And I don't need to be explaining myself , I just thought it would be best to give this courtesy . This is Nyata Nyiranda , the woman in my life

It's the gasps the shocks and the cameras flashing

Dad : it would come across as if maybe I have been having an affair with her , and I would like to make that clear . There hasn't been anything of that sort , ever since she's been in my love I have been a man in love

The fuck ! Like how long has she been in his life ?

Lesego : wow

Journalist : and where is your wife ? Well ex Mrs Langa I believe

Dad : Zandile and I are divorced

I close the tablet

Lesego : babe !

Me : please give me a minute

I want to walk out right now , but I don't want it to seem like I'm just walking out on him

Now what ? I can't believe what I just said

- .
- .
- .
- .

Anele

I can't stop crying , I don't get how my parents are divorced and we don't know

Now it explains why Leroy was here , but why didn't they tell us

Right until even the divorce is done ? And when did they even get here ?

I don't even want to talk about Nyata , how can she do this ?

She's my best friend , well I thought she's my best friend . While she's busy enjoying my parents marriage braking up

When did this even start ? Was it before or after I beg her lover to pay for her fees ?

Smiso : stop this you'll get sick ?

My mother has been locked up in their room , she's not coming out

I've been knocking in there , and she's not opening up

I don't know whether to say she's hurt , or shame is just eating her up

Me : how can they do this to us ?

Smiso : I don't know , but it's no use hurting yourself like this . Neither of them are here now to answer for themselves

Me : did you know ?

Smiso : what ?

Me : you guys are older than me , maybe they told you two . I refuse to believe that you both knew nothing about this

He sighs

Me : Smiso !

I wipe my tears off

Smiso : I didn't know okay , I didn't know

I nod , maybe he probably would have caused troubles if he knew

How can my dad and Nyata do this ? The most two people I trusted

I won't even lie , she looked so beautiful in matching dark maroon formal dress like his suit

They looked like couple goals , pity its just how this whole thing happened

My father and the person I thought was my friend

And this person she was telling me , she's serious with is my father

- .
- .
- .
- .

Nyata

I'm glad this day is over , it's just how my face is plastered all over the papers and media

There's no doubt , Anele saw this and now knows

I'm sure she hates me right now , and I'm the last person she even wishes to see

Me : maybe you should have told the kids first , before going ahead and saying this for everyone to see

Mongezi : and risk them calling you names and all , it was better this way . They'll talk and quote me exactly from my words

I get what he's saying , and I guess either way people are going to talk

Some were already making remarks that I'm young , maybe his daughters age

Now I'm not ashamed of Mongezi , nor am I ashamed of our relationship

This man loves me and that's all that matters , and if he can stand and declare that love without thinking twice

Why would I be bothered , by the fact that I'm loved ?

Me : let's get some rest , it's been a long day

And I know there's yet to be more days if not worse like this one

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 29

Thubelihle

I've been on social media , reading everything that's been said

As much as my father is quoted on his words , on some there's speculation going on

Like when did the divorce happen , that no one even knew about ?

What caused it , that my father already has someone on his arm ?

It's a lot , and somehow it's very much upsetting . Because I'm also getting crazy calls

From journalists all over , it sucks being a media person

Lesego : you keep avoiding them , and they'll end up blowing this whole thing out of proportion

He's right , that much I know . I ended up not going anywhere yesterday

And he stayed here with me , I haven't even tried calling my parents

Me : what do I say ? I know well knew nothing about this

Lesego : babe I know , but at least say something to someone anyone . Even if it's one of your journalists contacts , don't just keep quite when they're calling you like this.

And my phone rings again , and it's the journalists

Lesego : just don't say anything that can be twisted , and used against your family more especially your father

I answer

Me : hello

Voice : Mr Langa , it's Grace from Free State times

This damn woman

Me : what can I do for you ?

Grace : your father's move on from his marriage and divorce , well it has become national news .

Me : It was broadcast on national TV , isn't what what's supposed to happen ?

She's annoying me right now

Grace : yes indeed , my question to you is

Me : I won't answer any questions , what you and everyone needs to know is that . The same way my father spoke about this , if there's anything else that you or anyone else needs to know . He shall say it again ,

this is a quite a family matter . And as a family , we would like to deal with this as a family . Now that you for the call

I drop the call

Lesego : I'm proud of you

He perks my lips I laugh

Lesego : you handled that , now leave it .
Everyone else can quote you from what she says

I hope I'm not taken out of context , cause that would not end well for me

Mongezi

Zandile has been blowing my phone up ,
and getting calls from journalists

I'm so tired , I even want to switch it off .
But I'm not a coward , and I won't start
being one now

Nyata is not okay , and I know it's because of all this

But we couldn't have avoided it forever , either way it was going to be known

So it doesn't matter that it's now , it's out and that's all fine now

Me : should we go ?

We're to have lunch with the guys before we leave

Nyata : I'm done

I don't like what's happening right now , it's like we're not okay

And after yesterday , this is not how we're supposed to be looking like

Especially if we're to be seen in public , I take her hand we sit down

Me : I know I did not make a mistake with you , no matter how this looks like . If you need to stay low a bit , it's fine tell me and I'll make that happen

I don't know what to say to her really

Nyata : we both knew it wasn't going to be roses . I'm not ditching you Langa , I said I'll stand for our love and so I shall do that

This is taking a toll on her , she has varsity tomorrow . And I can just imagine how it'll be like for her

Nyata : I'm just down that's all , but I'm here

I bring her closer and give her a peck on her cheek

Me : I love you , you're one strong lady and don't even forget that

Nyata : let's go home , and skip lunch . I
have a feeling that Mpho of yours doesn't
like me much

She says without care

Me : he's an idiot , we don't bother
ourselves with such . Let's go

We get up , and I take our bags . Now we
have to go to my house and meet my kids

·
·
·
·

Anele

I'm so furious , my father walking in here
with Nyata

Like how can he even bring her here after
everything ?

Smiso : really dad ?

Mom is walking down the stairs , she looks
like a heated mess . It's like she didn't sleep
the whole night

Me : what do you want here ?

I ask Nyata , very much annoyed . It's the look my father gives me , I just give her a nasty stare

Smiso : this is just disrespect , on another level to your wife

Thube : enough you two , dad is not your friend . No matter what , know your place as kids

Okay ! What is this now ? I did not see this one coming

Thubelihle siding with my father , and what he's doing

Mom : Mongezi what's this ? Wasn't it enough how much you embarrassed me ? Now you had to bring this home wrecker into my house

Dad : I've never laid a hand on a woman , not because I'm incapable . And you're not that special , I won't hesitate

No ways ! I look at Nyata

Me : this is what being his lover is doing to them ? Are you proud of yourself ?

Dad : Anele don't piss me off

Thubelihle pulls me behind him , but my father would never beat me now would he?

Dad : we're all here , I've been telling you to tell them this for a while now . The divorce is done , so tell them

Mom : Mongezi please , not like this

And she does what she does best and cries

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I didn't want to come here , but he was like
let's go

And get this over and done with , and I
knew it was no point in delaying it

Although I thought it would be best , he
comes and sees his kids alone without me

Anele is furious with me , she loathes me
she can't even hide it

As for Smiso , if looks could kill I would be
dead by now

Thubelihle seems to be better , for what reason I don't know

As for Zandile , she's just hurt and seeking some kind of comfort and pity

Unfortunately for her , I have no pity whatsoever . I love Mongezi , and well unfortunately for her

I'm the woman loved by the man , I'm thinking about myself right now and not her

Smiso : this is a family matter , you should just leave

He says to me , and no one was expecting for Mongezi to punch Smiso the way he just did

Anele screams , Zandile heads for him to help her son

While Thubelihle just looks pissed off by the situation , and this one is not my portion

I head towards the door , with his car keys in hand

He's an old man , he'll find his way back to the penthouse

I want to stay with him , but a fight breaking
father and son is not what I want to witness

Already I'm being blamed here , so they
might as well kill each other and still blame
me it's fine

Voice : are you happy now ?

She roughly grabs my arm

Me : let go

I pull my arm away from her

Anele : what the hell Nyata , my own father
have you no shame opening your thighs for
such an old man ?

I laugh , because she's now pissing me off .

Me : have you seen your father ?
Sweetheart , I open my thighs perfectly fine
for him . I love him , so it's a no brainer

She raises her hand to slap me , I slap her so
hard she doesn't believe . She slowly lifts
her head holding her cheek

Me : you should stay out of things that
don't concern you

Anele : have you no shame ?

Me : no

Anele : well you should be , you saw what you did to my family

Me : maybe you should go and listen to what mommy has to say , I did absolutely nothing to your family . I found it this way

I get inside the car , she holds the car crying.
And seeing her like this breaks my heart , I don't want to lie

I love Anele so much , it's just unfortunate I fell for her father . But it's not like I can change that

Because even if it comes to choosing , as long as Mongezi chooses me then I'll always be choosing him

Anele : doing this to another woman Nyata? They have been married for years , he's just enjoying you . Leave him , walk away and he'll get his priorities right . He will forget all about you , you're just a phase

I won't stay here and listen to this nonsense. I pull the door with force driving out

Anele

The nerve Nyata has , to even drive my father's car like that

Fuck I can't believe that she slapped me , and my cheek hurts like hell

I walk back inside , and Smiso looks worse than I feel that's for sure

My father sure had his way with him , even his lip is busted . He is holding his ribs

Looks like he's limping , he's leaning against the wall . Looks like he's even bleeding through his mouth

I just look at them , and Thubelihle is not taking his eyes off me

Thube : what happened to you cheek ?

I hold it , my father's expression changes

Me : she slapped me

Mom : is this much power you have given your

Dad : what I know is that she did not slap Anele for no reason , and call her names I'll have serious problems with you . Sit down tell the kids how much you broke this family, and the marriage we had

Thubelihle looks at our mother , and I don't get what our father means when he says she's responsible for this

Smiso : what do you mean she's.....

Dad : boy don't question me , you've literally made this a habit

He moves back

Dad : I worked day and night , to secure a future for this family and our kids . And what did you do , right after Thubelihle was born you had to....

Zandile : Mongezi please....not in front of kids like this

She's the one annoying me now , she should just let him tell us since she can't

Dad : you fucked my brother , cried raped and I fucking killed him for nothing . I went to jail for nonsense , missing raising my son for three years . My family disowned me , I

still forgave you even after knowing the truth . But you just couldn't stop there could you ? I blamed myself said that it was fault , I was working too much and that maybe caused you to fuck around . I tried my level best to be home as much as I can , but still it didn't that the whore in your . Years later into marriage , you still went ahead and cheated on me . It wasn't enough with my brother , so you had to go outside and hurt me more than you did years back . I endured 20 years of marriage , as a lie . Well I can't anymore , because I did all that for them . I endured for our kids , they're old now and they deserve to know the truth

I don't know why , but the sudden hate I'm having for my mother right now cannot even be explained

How do you let your own husband go to jail, for killing his brother that you lied about that he raped you after you cheated with him ?

And how do you go back again and make the same thing again , and still have the man stick with you

I'm a crying mess , my heart is broken . My brother's have their heads bowed down

I'm looking at this woman I'm calling my mother , and right now I don't even recognise her

Dad : tell them

I've never seen nor heard my father this broken , and I just want to hug him so tight but I'm scared

Dad : tell them the truth

What truth is there more to be said ? And his voice is breaking

Me : Tata (dad)

I don't think I like this , I don't think I want to hear this truth

Mom : Mongezi please no !

Me : Tata (dad)

He's not even looking at me , I can't hold off the tears anymore

Dad : Tell Thubelihle and Anele that I'm not their father

My whole world comes to a stand still , I look around the room and it's like everything has been brought to a hold

Smiso walks out crying , Thubelihle only has tears dropping on the tile

Not this woman breaking down , getting on her knees and crying

.

.

.

.

INSERT 30

Thubelihle

Me : dad can I please be excused ?

Dad : Thubelihle...

Me : please , I'm just going to my house . I
promise

He nods , I get up wiping my tears . I head
out to my car

A sob escapes my mouth , I place my
forehead on the steering wheel

The door opens , I don't bother looking but
it's his scent

Dad : get out

I get out and he just engulfs me into a hug ,
I breakdown

Me : I'm sorry

Dad : you're my son , and that's that .
Unless you don't want me to be your father
anymore

So I can really be the bastard child that I
am? Not once has he ever made me feel
like I'm not his

What father do I know or have besides him?

Dad : go to the other side

We pull out

Me : I can drive

Dad : I wasn't asking you

I go to the other side , he gets on the drivers side and he drives to my house

It's only when we arrive , I remember that Lesego is here

Me : uhm....thank you for driving me.

Dad : I really don't want to be mourning any son of mine

I smile

Me : yeah you can leave ke (then)

Dad : I'm not a child

I chuckle

Me : there's someone in here

Dad : so ?

Is he serious right now ? I sigh , and we walk inside . My heart is bumping so fast , like it'll pop out of my chest

And he's sitting on the couch in the lounge , the shock on his face when he lays eyes on my father

Me : dad this is Lesego , and you know my dad right ?

He nods , with a what the fuck face

Me : I can explain this I....

Dad : the same way , I don't expect Smiso to explain to me that he's straight when he brings a girlfriend over or tells me about his baby mama . I don't expect you to be explaining to me , that you're gay when introducing your boyfriend

Did he know ? Or he just made two plus two and well it's not 22

Dad : take care of my son

He says to Lesego who nods , and looking
shit scared I don't blame him

He pats my shoulder and walks out , I heave
a sigh of relief

Lesego : the fuck ?

Me : don't blow it out of proportion , he did
not . And I just fucking found out that I'm
his nephew , and not his biological son .
Because that whore mother , cheated on
him with his brother

His jaw drops , and it sinks in exactly what happened today

.

.

.

.

Smiso

The minute my father left , I wanted to go back inside and have way with this whore mother

To think I felt so bad for her , I thought she was being played

While she played us all for fools , doing my father like this

I can't say much about raising these kids , clearly he knew about them

And he still went ahead and raised them , that was his choice he wasn't forced

But the whole thing just sickens me to the core , the disloyalty of it all . How I addressed my father , the things I said to him . All because of her

And she wasn't fucking worth it , none of it all . Even being my father's wife , she should have long been cast outside

Thobile : talk to me

I look at her , I decided to come see my daughter . Than have myself do something I would regret

But I doubt that right now , I would regret anything I do to that woman

Thobile : Come have some coffee

I put the toy down , and follow her to the kitchen

Thobile : everyone saw and heard what they heard , but I'm sure things are different at home

I sit down

Me : I'll rather not talk about it

She nods , and hands me a cup of coffee

Me : thank you

Thobile : spend the night , trust me it'll be an amazing feeling . When she wakes you up middle of the night , you'll feel so much better

Me : why are you doing this ? Feeling pity for me , I'll rather you don't honestly

She smiles and holds my hand

Thobile : I hate you , I don't want to lie . Your family situation seems to be much deeper , but I don't feel pity for you . At the end of the day , you're her father . And she needs her father , so I care about your well-being . If it means putting my pride aside , so be it

I fucked up a good woman and a good thing, and all for what ?

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I want to go sleep at the penthouse , I came to res . Not even caring that I came with Mongezi's car

I'm done packing my bag , I'll get us take
outs on the way

I haven't talked with him , since I left . And I
so badly want to know if he's okay

Those kids of his , are not really giving me
peace of mind

They'll be ganging up on him , seeing him as
the bad guy who cheated

I don't even know what shit , teared her
marriage with Zandile . I did not even
bother asking , and I should have from the
beginning of this relationship

But I just figured he will tell me , but he didn't until two weeks later and things are this way

I so hope , we're not the ones in the wrong . I wouldn't be able to handle nor stomach that

A knock comes at the door , I open since I'm alone my roommate is not here

And it's a crying Anele , she looks like a hot mess . Her face so red , don't get me started to the eyes they're even swollen

Me : Nele please , I don't want to fight with you I had enough drama for a day

And she breaks down , I pull her into a hug .
I can't help how much I love her

As angry as I was with her , I still care

Anele : he's not my father , she cheated on
him

What now ! This I cannot believe

Me : come

I pull her to the bed , I get her some water .
She takes the glass and drinks it

I sit down next to her , holding her hand .

Anele : he didn't tell you ?

I'm shocked , like not even once did he hint this like never

Me : uhm....no !

Anele : he never showed it , like he just bought me a car few days ago . And he knew I wasn't his child

Wait , this can't be normal at all . There has to be some explanation to all this

What man loves a daughter from infidelity like this ? Knowing the child is not his

Anele : I didn't know where to go

This is a hard one now

.

.

.

.

INSERT 31

Mongezi

It's just been a rough time for my kids , all of them

Especially Anele , Thubelihle is much better

I think because he's old he understands that I'm his father , and I do acknowledge him

Despite everything else that's happened , I just hope they can all get through this

As much as I want to be there for them , they need to know and understand that this is our reality now

Nyata is my now , and their mother is a thing of the past

Zandile : are you happy now ?

Me : just leave , stop embarrassing yourself like this . You had enough time to let this go

Zandile : you forced me out of a divorce
Mongezi

Me : I don't love you , I long stopped loving you and having any feelings towards you . You really think there's a sane man , that can stick through with a woman after she cheated . Not once in your case but twice , and I'm sure there's even more . But let's

talk about something , that there's proof of.
The only reason I stuck out through these
years , it's because of the kids . Not only
entirely that , but when a man stays with a
cheating woman is because he hasn't found
the one woman worthy of his love and
heart . Now I have her , I have no reason
whatsoever to stick for shit and nonsense .
Now leave , I'm even doing you a favour ,
you should be walking out of here with
nothing

Zandile : this is also my house

Me : right , I'll leave you and the owners of
these house will help you

I grab my car keys , I'm leaving . I've sold the house , I'll get Anele a place

Me : do me a favour , stay away from my kids or I swear to God . I'll end you within a split second

She blinks repeatedly , I walk out leaving . I get into my car and drive out

.

.

.

.

Smiso

I just had to wait for my father to leave ,
and as soon as he left

I knew it was just the two of us , I made
sure to lock the gates and every door

Now it's just us , looking at each other .
She's crying , and today these tears are not
doing anything to me

Instead they're just making me more angry ,
I despise this woman

I loathe her with everything in me , I hate
her and she's a fucking waste of breath

Mom : Smiso

She begs

Me : don't annoy me , I'm just going to do
us all a favour

I walk closer to her , and she moves back on
her butt

Me : not you making my father the bad guy
in front of us , causing me to fight with him
feeling for you

Mom : Smiso wait....we can talk...about this.
Don't....do anything that you'll regret

I chuckle

Me : I thought so hard and long about this ,
and I concluded that I won't be regretting
anything

I should be having guys rape her , and just
give her exactly what she's been running
after all her years of marriage

Me : I don't mind going behind bars for you,
I want you to remember these words even
in your shallow grave .

A tear escapes my eye , she has her hands
raised she's crying but I don't give a fuck at
all

I draw my gun out , she screams crying even getting on her knees

Mom : ple....ase no.....don't....do this....I'll leave I'll....

I fire a shot through her stomach she falls down , placing her hand on her stomach

I fire another shot , to her thighs . My eyes get all blurry from my tears

She looks at me , I stare right back at her firing three shots to her chest . She closes her eyes , and opens them back . As she bleeds through her mouth

Me : I should just finish you , but I'll sit here
and watch the handy work of my hands .
Until you take your last breath

I sit down , placing the gun on the couch . I
just watch her , as she fights for her life .
Gasping and trying to move

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I look at her , and my heart breaks . I want so bad to take her pain , or maybe ease it

She's really hurting , and the fact that Mongezi still even now acknowledges her as his daughter

I think she's more hurt , that he's been played . But that's not how I see it

Mongezi is not a child , clearly the decision to stick after Thubelihle was his

There's no way that Zandile had a way with that , like how would she even go about it

Eve after Anele , 21 years he's still a father to them all

I don't see where he was played , he decided to be a father to them himself

They just need to try and find a way to move on with him , I doubt now he would change on them

So they shouldn't hurt him , by wanting to leave or go be on their own

He's their father , and from him I'm sure everything is still the same

Me : babe

She opens her eyes , o brush her head a bit

Me : I made breakfast

She smiles

Anele : it smells good in here

Me : went all out

She sits up straight

Anele : because you cooked , let me try and eat

Me : thank you

I get up , she holds my hand

Anele : thank you for letting me crash here

I nod

Me : call your father he's worried

She shakes her head

Me : so you'll rather he be out there
worried about you ?

That gets to her

Me : call him

She nods , I dish up for her and give her the
plate

Anele : thank you

I've never seen nor heard her this hurt ,
some mother's we have . And I don't get
this at all , but I'm the last one to judge

Especially with a mother like mine , she's far from even being called a mother

A knock comes at the door , and I know it too well

I look at her , she looks at me

Anele : it's him ?

I nod

Anele : it's okay , I'll....

I ignore her and open the door , I would have told him to leave but now I see he needs to see her

He wasn't okay last night when he called

Me : Langa

Mongezi : give me a kiss , I missed you

Before I even say anything , he smashes his lips on mine

I fist on his shirt , and kiss him back . It's when the kiss gets heated up , I remember we're standing at the door

I slowly pull out , and look at him . Wiping his lips with my thumb

Me : I missed you too

I say with a smile

Me : come see her

Mongezi : she's here ?

I nod , and make way for him he walks in .
She's still in bed

Mongezi : Anele

Anele : Tata (dad)

She has her head bowed down

Mongezi : look at me Princess

This is just heart-breaking no lies , how can that woman do this to them

I'm getting all emotional , she lifts her head and looks at her father

He goes and sits down next to her , she just breaks down

This is just hurtful to see , I put on my slippers and walk out

.

.

.

.

Anele

I don't know how I'm supposed to react , I don't know what to say to him

This is just a mess , honestly I feel like I don't know who I am

I have no idea who fathered me , I have no idea where I belong

Now I feel like I'm living with an identify issue , and I feel like I'm just being not fair on him

Because he's here , even after everything .
And he's not acting somehow

Me : you still love me ?

I shouldn't even be asking him , but I just need to hear those words

Dad : I should be offended by that question right now , but I love you alright . You're my daughter , that's who you are . This will take a while to get over , but it really shouldn't even be bothering you . You're not a fatherless child , you have me your father . But if you get to a point that you want to know this other man , then let me know . But I'll rather you don't , because that would hurt me and I would feel like I'm not a father enough for you .

Okay , I smile through my tears

Me : I don't want him , I don't even want to know him . You didn't change on me for 21 years , please don't change now

Dad : I should be the one telling you not to change on me

I laugh

Me : I love you so much , and thank you for everything you've done for me

Dad : you don't ever thank your father for doing his job

Are there any men out there still like him ?

Me : I pray for a man like you

That leaves a bitter taste in my mouth , he
laughs

Dad : don't lie to me , you don't play for this
team

Waitwhat ?

Me : you.....

Mongezi : eat your food , I need to go find
my woman

And that ! Now this has shifted that attention from that to this

I don't even know where I stand with it now, but my father deserves all the happiness he can get

He hasn't had any of that in a while , who am I to stand in the way of it

So it's with my friend , I'll get used to it and eventually it'll look so very much normal

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 32

A FEW DAYS LATER

Mongezi

Been waiting for almost 15 minutes , and
he's not being brought

I'm really just getting pissed right now , I
would rather be home

Nyata is not feeling well , she hasn't been
well for a few days now

And I'm worried I don't want to lie , I hate
leaving her alone . With no one watching
over her

She's so sick you'll swear , she's been sick
for a month or even more

This sickness has taken a toll on her , and it has me worried like crazy

She had an exam today , but I know for a fact that she's done by now

So she's home and alone , since Anele left her res she's gotten her own apartment . Which I'm paying for of course

And Nyata is at the penthouse now living with me there

She's just by my side through this whole thing , and the whole relationship between us

Has gone back to making headlines ,
because of this scandal now

As they label it , my son killing his mother is
a scandal

He finally walks through , and the second he
lays eyes on me

He wants to walk right back , I look at him
once he takes one long anticipated walk
towards me slowly

Me : I'm not your friend , don't even try
making me like I'm one

Smiso : Xolo tata (I'm sorry dad)

Me : sit down

His eye is a bit red , and this is not a normal red eye colour

Me : what happened to your eye ?

He sits down , and rubs his eyes

Smiso : just a fight

Me : I'm fighting tooth and nail for you to walk out of this place , the last thing I need to hear is that you're getting into fights

He sighs , and you can see he hates having me go at him like this

Smiso : it wasn't that huge , nothing serious

Me : I said no fights , what's hard about understanding that ?

He looks down

Me : look at me when I talk to you

He slowly lifts his head

Smiso : I'll stay away from fights

Me : don't make this useless , you handed yourself over . You were caught with a corpse near you , murder weapon in your hand . This is not going to be a walk in the park , don't make things difficult for me . You will never survive jail

After his mother died , he called the police himself . So it's hard giving such a person , a fighting chance

I don't condone what he did , I killed my own brother and still I'm living with that guilt

He's going to live with this guilt of killing his mother

But I don't want to see him going to jail for that , he's sentenced to 32 years in prison

Without the possibility of parole , his case wasn't even given a much fighting chance

Two days later on trail , and the judge was okay . Just sending him away , just like that

But I'm doing my best to get him out of here , he acted out of anger

He was impulsive and didn't think much about what he was doing

- .
- .

Thubelihle

Life has been a rollercoaster , but I can safely say I'm over this

It's not like I'm not a Langa by blood , so I'm over it

It was no use , crying over it making a big deal about it

Work has been hectic , and in a way keeping me away from the family much

I haven't even been gone to see Smiso , I'm just not finding the time to go see him

What he did shook us all , and I didn't anticipate that at all . It'll take me a while to believe this whole thing

Even the trial , it was all still just a dream to me . Maybe after a month or so , then it'll sink in

I don't know how I feel about that , wether to say I'm hurt or I hate him or wether I'm upset with him

I really don't know , maybe I'm just feeling nothing about this , it's not like my mother was a saint

But she was still my mother , I hate her for what she did . But my heart still goes out to her

She died one gruesome death , and we're still not able to bury her

But then it's not like anyone is interested in that , I'm sure my father is not

And Anele probably doesn't care , where she is she probably wants to deal with this

I haven't gone to see her either , and I feel a bit bad about that

I know without a doubt , she's taking this harder than us all

And she'll probably want to go bury our mother , even though her family took her

Lesego : you've been working hard , I'm bored

He laughs , I put the laptop down and look at him

Me : I'm sorry

Lesego : babe please put this away

I push it a bit further

Me : done

He sits down next to me , I hold his hand

Lesego : I was thinking we can go away this weekend

This relationship has just been going well , the only one good thing in my life right now. And I hope I get to keep it through this time , because of everything that's been happening

I feel like I'm slightly neglecting him , but he understands and he's just here supporting me

Me : where do you want to go ?

Lesego : anywhere , as long as it's out of South Africa

Me : oh....I didn't see that one coming

He laughs

Lesego : we need it , and it's not like we can find a better place here

Me : I don't know about that , I thought South Africa had best places

Lesego : maybe , but not for us

I nod

Me : right , well let me know when you've found a good place . One you think is best for us

He's just being remarkable bright now , if it was someone else . They would have left , as soon as the Lang's become breakfast lunch and supper for everyone

.

Nyata

I'm woken up by the heat , and I know I've
overslept today

Must have been because I told my mind
that , I have nowhere to be

And that just registered , that's why I'm
waking up this late

And there's no one besides me , I'm sure
he's somewhere around

He hasn't been going to work , since the
news of Smiso killing his mother broke out

Like there's no one that's not talking about
them

Anele is avoiding going to campus , as for
me it's not like it's any better

But I'm just like , I don't care . People are
people , and they'll talk anyways . It's only
because this family is well known , the sons
and father are in the public eye

People feel entitled to say whatever they want and feel like saying about them

I get up , walk to the bathroom and wash my face . When I'm done I walk down

And it takes all my strength and energy just to get down

I find him in the kitchen , he's not pleased seeing me walking in

And I know it's because he wants to baby me , but I'm trying not to let this sickness get the better of me

Me : I'm sorry

I kiss his cheek , he gets up and opens the chair he was sitting on for me

I sit down , he sits down next to me . He's not taking his eyes off me

Me : I didn't ask how you went yesterday

Mongezi : I need to get him out of there

He's talking with the heart of a father right now , and who can blame him ?

I say Smiso knew what he was doing , and he wanted to be held accountable

I tell you someone else would have ran , after realising what they've done

Or he could have killed himself as well , but not him no he calls the cops on himself

I believe he was very much sane , and he knew what he was doing

Mongezi : Smiso won't survive a year of the 32 years he's been sentenced

Me : maybe you can work miracles Langa ,
but I still don't see how you can fight this .
Maybe getting him a much better setting

He sighs

Me : I'm saying maybe , even if you're
fighting this . It will take a while , meaning
he will spend a bit of time inside

Mongezi : I hear what you're saying , for
now can we focus on you

He takes my hand into his

Mongezi : happy birthday

Wait ? It's my birthday ! And I'm looking at him like he's crazy , or he's just lost his mind

He smiles

Mongezi : don't tell me you forgot your own birthday

I did , it's really a shame but I did . I'm so shocked even , that it's my birthday today

Me : how did you ? I don't remember telling you

Dad : you're insulting me right now

I laugh

Me : can't believe I forgot my own birthday

Mongezi : I got you something , but first we have to go see your doctor . She called asking to see you

Me : did she say why ?

Mongezi : no , so we better go so you can come back and rest . And there won't be any birthday celebrations , you're not looking much better today

Me : okay

I won't even argue with him , because hearing the doctor asked to see me . That alone has me worried

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 33

Anele

I'm having lunch with Rea , right at campus
in the cafeteria

I'm not okay , I don't even want to lie .
Everything that's happened really did a
number on me

And now there's no person to even hold
accountable

She's dead , and this is all her mess . I'm not
even sad nor hurt about her death . Smiso
did us all a favour , he actually deserves a
medal and not jail time

I hope my father finds a way and get him out of there , if not a lighter sentence

Or maybe get him some better living conditions , this is South Africa

Everything has a price , and everyone can be bought . We don't need morals right now

They won't work for us , I want him out of there because I doubt believe he belongs there

Big ups to my dad , I can't believe just how he's being here for us all

Dealing with this issue as well , but something tells me he's just done

Nursing our feelings , and caring what we say or do

He's more focused on his relationship with Nyata , he's finally living for himself now

And I'm happy for him , as strange as that is to say but I am . After everything , he sure does deserve this happiness

Rea : how are you holding up ? I'm glad to see you

I don't even know why she's not ashamed to be seen with me here

It's like she doesn't even care , I've been skipping classes . But it doesn't matter , because the second people see you they start talking again

Me : I'm okay I guess

She holds her hand out on the table , I take it

Rea : I'm here for you babe , no matter what . Whatever you need , don't shut me out

Me : my drama will be affecting you as well

She smiles

Rea : no one is perfect out there , so if it's your drama we have to deal with right now. Then so be it , I don't care . I love you , and I'm not going anywhere

I have all this here , and I still think I can find better . Yeah no , something must seriously be wrong with me.

Me : thank you , can I spend the night over?

She did not expect that , but it's no use
hiding

Me : I'm scared being on my own ,
sometimes it's even hard shutting eyes

Rea : of course you can come over , I don't
mind you know that

I smile , kissing the top of her hand

Me : thank you

Eventually I'll have to get used to living
alone , and stop getting my fears get the
better of me

Smiso

If I was someone else , I would see death as
a way out right now

But I will see this through , if I live enough
to be out by then

My daughter , would probably be so old
that she won't even recognise me

But I don't regret what I did , I don't even
feel bad about it

I wanted her dead , and she's dead now the
world is a better place

I just hate how she messed up our lives ,
hurt my dad this way

There's no man , who would have stood up
for this shit

But he did , and for years and years . While
they portrayed some happy family to us . I
don't even know , how he managed to do
that for so long

I walk inside , and she's looking so out of place and scared

I walk to her , my face looks better now . It doesn't even show that I got into a fight

It wasn't a big thing , but obviously my father got to see it

Me : hi

She looks at me , and her eyes glisten

Me : don't cry please

I sit down , and slowly reach for her hand .
The guard looks at me , we have an eye
conversation

He nods and looks away , I tighten my grip
on her hand

Me : are you okay ?

I say with a smile , I can see the worry on
her face and hurt . I'm just trying to ease it

Thobile : are they treating you okay ? Are
you okay , are they not hurting you ? And....

Me : hey , calm down . It's not so bad , I'm a big man I take care of myself

I wipe her tear off

Me : don't hurt me with your tears , I need to know that you and our baby are okay

She sighs

Thobile : be glad she's still a baby , she knows nothing

True that

Thobile : I don't want her growing up without a father , you were just starting to be there . She was getting used to you , now she won't be seeing you for years . She's still young

Me : don't bring her here please , I'll make means to meet her in a better place

Thobile : I don't see how you can do that

Me : worry not and leave it to me

That's why we have corrupt cops , I miss my daughter so bad

But I won't have her come see me in jail ,
it's bad enough I'm here as it is

As much as my actions may look like I
wasn't considering her , but I was

And her father is not a coward , I wasn't
going to run away . I'll be held accountable
for my actions

And take my punishment the same way , I
stood for what I did

Me : take care of yourself , and her for me

She looks down , shaking her head . And tears stream down her face

Me : here , this is everything you'll need to make sure that you're both well taken care of . It's not a lot of money , just half a million . But if you move to my house , then you'll save money on rent . You can use my cars , sell the other one if you can . You'll survive on one car , go back to school and finish your degree . You'll need it in the long run , I'll get in touch with someone on the outside . I'll make sure that everything is in your name , you need this so please don't even fight me . I'm no longer out there , I can't be doing things on my own . You need to take charge now

She nods , I push the paper to her she takes it

Me : I love you , both of you

She smiles through her tears

Thobile : we love you too , I'll be coming to see you soon again . Make sure you take care of yourself , I don't know what you need . So I brought a bit of everything

Me : you didn't have to , but thank you

Thobile : make me a list next time , and do call when you can

Me : I will call everyday

At home they will just have to understand ,
my time for calls will be going to my
daughter and her mother

Officer : time up

Me : I'll see you soon

She nods , and now she's more sad that she
has to leave

We get up and I give her a slight hug , I wish
I can hold on a lot more but I can't

Me : I love you

Thobile : I love you too

We part ways , and I'm taken back to my cell . I just need to make one call today

Pride aside , because I need this person right now . More than I've ever thought I would

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

I look at her , and she looks so scared . I want to tell her that everything will be okay

But I would be lying , because even I'm scared

Just trying to be strong for her , she can't see that I'm also scared as her

The doctor walks in , and our nerves are shot . It's all visible on her face

Doc : Mr Langa , Ms Nyiranda . Thank you both for coming , especially on such short notice . But this matter couldn't wait any

longer , we have to run more tests after the last one .

Me : what's wrong ?

She sits down

Doc : Ms Nyiranda has what we call stage 2 cervical cancer

I look down , I can't even look at her right now . Like do we even need such news at this moment ?

Doc : and that's not all

Nyata : what else ?

Her voice is breaking , I just have a tight hold on her hand

Doc : you're 3 weeks pregnant , and unfortunately we can't let you have this baby

I lift my head , and her tears fall on my hand on her lap

Me : what do you mean you can't let her have the baby ?

She sighs

Doc : we're very lucky to have found the cancer right now , there's still a fighting chance . We can operate and remove it , or she can take other means to prevent the spread rapidly . But unfortunately , we have to terminate . The pregnancy , will only worsen her condition as the baby grows

I slowly tilt my head and look at her , she's crying and it's like her worst fear has come to pass

Nyata : can't....we keep the baby....
Somehow

She's breaking my heart right now , I feel like walking out of here

But I know she needs me , now more than ever

Doc : unfortunately we cannot , to treat the cancer we have to terminate the pregnancy

She nods slowly , but you can see that she's shattered

Me : how....soon can you fix this ?

Doc : like I said , we have to run more tests .
Now based on what we know as the problem , then we'll take it from there

Me : how soon ?

Nyata : please calm down

I ignore her , I ask a simple question I need just a straight answer

Doc : we can do the tests tomorrow

Me : right

I get up

Me : Nana I need a minute

Nyata : don't go far

I nod , and kiss her forehead . I walk outside
and I feel like breaking down

How fair is any of this ? There's not even a
chance that she'll pull through for real

It's all just possibilities , and I'm not ready
to lose her

Not now and not ever , I just found her .
This is just not fucking fair at all

-
-
-
-

Nyata

Ever been in a situation that you feel like ,
you've just broken the one person who
means the world to you ?

That's how I feel right now , just the tone of
his voice

I'm scared and hurt , I'm way too young to
be dying from cancer

I don't want to die , but I feel like this has
broken him beyond

He couldn't even look at me , I hope he
doesn't beat himself up

Especially about something like this , it's not like he can do anything for me right now

I know this won't end well for me at all , its best I just make peace with it

How I wish I was on good terms with my mother , now I will be just one huge burden to Mongezi

And he doesn't need this , he's already dealing with a lot

Doc : will he even okay ?

She better not bore me , he's my man not hers . He's my concern and definitely not hers

Me : I'm your patient and not him

I say so politely with a smile

Doc : I didn't mean to offend you

I chuckle , my phone rings it's a number I don't recognise

Me : hello ?

Voice : Nyata ? It's Smiso how are you ? I can't talk long , am I not disturbing ?

Okay , this is a shocker and it takes me off my cancer issue . And the fact that they have to kill my baby

What if this is the only baby that I have ? And after this I will not be able to have any more kids ?

I'm shattered and hurt beyond words I don't want to lie

But I did not expect a call from Smiso at all , the guy hates me . Maybe even my sickness would please him

Because I will die , and be completely out of his father's life

Me : uhm , sorry I'm just surprised

Smiso : I know , please come see me when you can . It's really important , I wouldn't have called if it wasn't necessary

Now this I believe , so I'm already tempted to go see him

But I have to talk with Mongezi first , if he agrees then I'll go

Me : I can come anytime ?

Smiso : yes

Me : alright then , do you need anything ?

Smiso : no thank you

Me : okay

Smiso : bye

He drops the call , and now I'm wondering
what's this all about

Me : can I go ?

Doc : yes your appointment for tomorrow is done

Me : thank you

I get up and walk out , I find him walking inside . I hold his hand and we walk outside

Mongezi : I'm sorry I walked out I....

Me : Langa I understand , way much better and more than you think . Let's go home please , I just want you to cuddle me and hold me into your arms

He smiles , we walk to the car .

INSERT 34

Mongezi

My baby didn't get to enjoy her birthday at all , yesterday getting back from the doctor

We just cuddled up , and I ordered food for her

Even this morning she's not okay , not that I'm expecting her to be okay

She hardly slept , middle of the night she was up doing research on Cancer

That tore me , and she was crying. I wanted to let her be . But I just couldn't , and there was nothing I could say to comfort her

I just had to bring her back to bed , and it took her hours and hours to fall asleep

No one can be okay after hearing what we heard

One thing that has hit her hard is the baby , I'm broken I don't want to lie

This would have been one amazing thing , to have happened to us

Our own baby , I was going to be a father again . But now it won't happen , her womb will be removed and we will never have babies again

It's just heart breaking , we're both torn by this . And I don't know how we'll get over this

That's if we ever will , we're broken we'll surely mend each other with time

Just as long as she doesn't change on me , and I hope she never does

Because this doesn't change anything from me , I still love her and now more than ever

I'm not going anywhere , and I hope she doesn't either

Me : come see this

She's walking down , and she looks so tired .
She places a kiss on my cheek

Nyata : what ?

Me : come outside for a second

Nyata : we need to talk

The words get to me , and I don't like them
at all

Me : don't scare me like that

Nyata : I'm not

Me : can't this wait ?

Nyata : it can

Now that's better , I get up take her hand
we walk outside

And she lets out a slight chuckle with a
scream

Nyata : you have money to waste right ?

She asks with a frown

Me : you don't like it ?

Nyata : you have the same car , the very same model and colour . It just doesn't make sense

Me : Nzwakazi yam , this one is yours (my beauty)

She lets go of me , and runs towards the car . She's happy , and I'm so glad to see her this way

At least for this time being , she'll forget all about our problems

Nyata : oh my word , Langa !

Me : now are you happy ?

She looks at me , with her one hand on her mouth

Nyata : are you kidding me ?

Me : happy belated birthday

Whatever that is

Nyata : you bought me a jaguar as a birthday present ?

Me : you deserve it , I know how much you love mine and I don't like sharing it

Nyata : shame I feel for you , we're yet to share a lifetime forever so make peace with me in your space sharing

She says laughing , I chuckle

Me : I don't mind that

Nyata : that's better

I walk to her , and hug her from behind

Nyata : thank you so much for this , it's a present I won't even feel bad about it

Me : you ought to feel bad about nothing , I told you I'll take care of you

Nyata : I don't know how to thank you

Me : I'll rather have you all naked in that lounge

She laughs pecking my lips

Me : but you're not well

Nyata : I'm not dying

That hits alright

Me : I.....

Nyata : you know what I meant

Me : I know , let's go see the doctor have
your tests done

Nyata : I love you

Me : and I love you

She hugs me , I return the hug

Nyata : Smiso asked to see me

We pull out , I look at her cupping her face .
She grabs on both sides of my waist

Me : he did ?

She nods

Nyata : he called yesterday , I wanted to tell
you but it was one hell of a day

Me : I understand

And I do , this wasn't that important for her
to say

Me : and what did you say ?

Nyata : I needed to talk to you first , and ask you if it's okay I go see him

Me : huh ?

Nyata : come on , I can't go there unless you're okay with me going

Me : oh wow ! Do you want to go ?

Nyata : I won't lie , I'm eager to know what he wants

Me : then you go

I don't know what my son wants from her ,
but I know it's nothing useless

There's a reason why he asked to see her ,
and I'm sure it took a lot for him to ask her
to come

Nyata : I'll go see him

Me : thank you

I just appreciate that she's open minded
about that

.

.

.

Anele

I'm so worried about Nyata , I've been trying to call her since last night

And she's not answering , I don't know if she's okay or what

I can't even call my father , it would be so awkward asking him about her

So I'll rather not , maybe if I go to campus
I'll see her

Rea : you good ?

I nod

Rea : I have an early class , so I have to get
going

Me : okay babe , thank you for letting me
crash here

Rea : I told you it's no bother at all

We both smile

Rea : you're leaving today ?

Me : yeah

She sulks , I laugh holding her

Me : stop , why don't you come to my place? Spend a few days

Rea : really ?

I chuckle

Me : yeah , I think that would be nice

Rea : I'm being invited to your place , so that's really nice indeed . I'll go pack a bag

She kisses my cheek and runs to the bedroom

I take my phone and call Nyata , it's the same thing again

I sigh , I can't even voice out my worry . Not with Rea here , she might just blow things out of proportion

I don't need that , I'll make a plan to go see her maybe

.

Thubelihle

Coming back from set , I'm so tired I just want to sleep

And it's hard now being at work , I'm just focusing on it alone

Trying to ignore , all the talks around me about my family and all

Now I think this is starting to bother me ,
especially the dad issue

And that uncle who happened to be my
father , the one that my father killed

He has two kids , today I bumped into them.
It was just so fucking awkward

I had to be all buddy buddy with my half
siblings , calling them cousins

Now I hate this , like I really do hate it . I
think family gatherings will start to miss me
now

I walk inside the house , and find Lesego laying on the couch

He was at his place , and only came back again last night

Me : babe

He looks at me and smiles

Lesego : you look like hell

I chuckle , sitting down next to him . I lift his feet and place them on my lap

Me : you good ?

Lesego : I missed you

I lean over and give him a kiss , he holds me back tight and we kiss

Voice : what the.....

Shit ! This girl , how did she even get in here? And to even get inside my house , just like this without even knocking

We pull out , and Lesego is so fucking annoyed

Me : the fuck do you want ?

Thuli : a man Thubelihle ?

She's fuming , and I have a good mind to slap the shit out of her

Me : do me a favour and leave , you really disturbed me and my person here

She walks towards me , and Lesego is quick to get up

He stand in front of her , before she even holds out that slap

Thuli : leave me alone you whore

Lesego : don't get used to me , we're not buddies . You're embarrassing yourself , this man is mine . Yes he's a man of men's .

She gasps , I chuckle

Me : leave

I get up

Lesego : babe please no , she's not worth you loosing yourself right now

As much as he knows my violent side , and he has seen it

I don't want to bring it out here , not in front of him like this

But damn , I need to deal with Thuli . If she's going to start acting like some bitter ex , she's gonna bother me

Thuli : how can you do this to me ?

She cries , Lesege let's go of her

Lesege : she's crying a river now

I chuckle

Me : I don't love you , I might have liked you and that was it . I figured it's just not fair on you , because you were all in and I wasn't . I'm just true to myself now , and in this trueness you're nowhere to be fitted in

She's hurt , no lies she is . But there's nothing I can do

Thuli : I hate you , I hate you so much . And if you think you'll live happily ever after , you have another thing coming. You will be so miserable with your trueness and all , there's no way you'll be happy from this shame you call love . Ungijwayela kabi wena nxn (you're getting used to me)

She walks out , fuming looking ready to kill .
I sit back down , shaking my head

Lesego : this girl is crazy

Me : never thought she'll pull this , babe I
didn't know . And I'm sorry that she came
here like this , I

Lesego : I am not upset , I'm not angry . I
know you would have told me , so it's okay

He's so calm and it's assuring

-
-
-

Nyata

It's Anele and Thuli calling me today , and I'm not feeling like talking to either of them

We just got back from the doctor , she took more tests . I didn't even want to see the baby , it's the way I saw Mongezi hurt

I couldn't take that at all , I so wished it was possible to take this pain and carry it all alone

Mongezi : I'll go run you a bath

He goes up , without even hearing an answer or anything

I don't blame him for his reaction , he's not okay . And I can't be thinking for myself alone

He's also hurt and affected , and I'm sure he wanted this baby so badly

And loosing a baby in this manner , I don't know how I'll ever recover from this

My phone rings and it's Anele , I better answer her or else she won't stop

Me : babe

Anele : I have been worried sick

Me : I'm sorry , just having one of these days

She sighs

Anele : it's hard now , I don't even know what's allowed to be asked and what's not

I get her , it'll be awkward to ask if I'm not okay because of her father

Me : worry not , it'll pass . Just something personal

Anele : can't talk about it ?

I don't know how she'll feel once she learns about the car . And now telling her I'm sick , it will come across somewhat where her father is concerned

So I'll rather not tell her the truth , for now
at least

Anele : I can tell you're not sounding well ,
I'll leave you to rest

Me : alright , I'll see you as soon as I'm
better okay

Anele : okay , I love you

Me : and I love you

We hang up , I sit down . Lazy to go up , I
take my shoes off

The phone rings again , thinking it's Thuli I answer . And as soon as I hear that it's Nothile , I heave a sigh

Me : Sisi (sister)

Nothile : mom wants to speak to you

I hear some fiddling , and my mothers voice comes

Mom : I don't know what kind of a child I was given with you

Already her words are not pleasing at all , and I know this is about money

Mom : for a while now , you don't have money to send to us . But you're busy dating old men with there , yet you can't even take care of your own mother . You should be ashamed of yourself , I'm here thinking you're at school there . But no , you're just doing other things . He's old and it's disgusting , but since he has money and clearly that's all you care about , let's all benefit from it . I won't be a laughing stock of this township for nothing , let me benefit from your shame . Because when he's done using you , he will leave . Or you will leave , as soon as his money runs out . Help us both , we need the money as well . I don't even know why I have to spell everything out to you , you have embarrassed me . Everyone is talking about you and that man

, get something out of it . Maybe a house or a car , don't be so stupid

It's the phone being taken away from me , I realise that I'm crying

Mongezi : from today , and I hope to never repeat myself . There's no call that comes from your family that you'll answer , let this be the last you talk with them . Already I'm going through shit with fear that I'll loose you , it'll be a cold day in hell before I let them stress you like this again . Your mother has hurt you , it's enough now . We don't need this , already we're dealing with a lot . And probably the worst is coming our way , so help me . Let this be the last time

you talk to your family , unless needed and necessary

And he's not kidding, but maybe he's right .
I should stop talking to them

Even if I were to tell them I'm sick right now, they wouldn't care and that honestly hurts

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 35

Nyata

Mongezi walks in , I'm all done getting dressed

I'm going to see Smiso today , since I couldn't go see him yesterday

Me : I'm done

Mongezi : what's bothering you ?

Me : nothing

He gives me one inquisitive look

Me : what ?

Mongezi : stop lying to me , it doesn't even
suit you

I laugh

Me : sorry

Mongezi : I'm listening

I sit down on the bed

Me : I don't want to lose the baby

Don't give me that look he's giving me now,
I really don't want to lose my child

I don't want this baby terminated , like I
really don't

After that I'll never have any more kids ,
how in the hell am I going live with this ?

I'll die and have no one left behind , I can proudly say is mine

Mongezi : what ?

Me : I want to keep the baby

Mongezi : how in the hell do we do that ?
When this pregnancy decreases your chances of survival

His tone has changed , he's getting angry .
And trust me , an angry Mongezi is not so good looking

Me : either way , I'm going to die . And well I want to keep this baby , if it kills me so be it

He shakes his head

Mongezi : stop being so selfish , I want this baby as much as you do . But right now keeping the baby doesn't work , I refuse to lose you . I won't , so when it comes down to it . I'll rather lose the baby and not you

I just look at him

Mongezi : get done so I can take you

Me : I saw what chemo does to people , and if they operate that means taking my womb out . I'll never have kids , I'll never make you a father and...

Mongezi : I know all of that , but I said I'll rather have you than this baby

He walks out , I sigh . And tears stream down my face , I wipe them off

But I take quite a few minutes gathering myself

When I'm done , I get up and wash my face. I look ugly still but I leave

And find him already in the car , he's angry
alright

He drives off heading to Sun City prison ,
the ride just so quite with no one saying
anything to anyone

Mongezi : I'll get someone to fetch you

Is he for real ?

Me : you should have just let me take my
car then

Mongezi : don't piss me off Nyata

Yhoh okay ! I walk out and he waits until I get inside the gate and he drives off

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

I did not mean to go off at her like that , but damn can she just get where I'm coming from ?

I love her so much , that I am nothing
without this woman

And she just wants to give up , without even
trying first

Her telling me she wants to keep the baby ,
knowing the consequences of that

Is her telling me that she doesn't want to
take the treatment

I walk inside the club and Keith raises his
hand I head to him

I pull a chair and sit down

Keith : you look like hell

Me : I feel worse , get us a bottle

I say to the waitress and she walks away

Keith : this can't be good

I sigh

Me : My woman has cancer

I just need to fucking get this off my chest ,
before it closes off

Keith : no !

Me : and as if that's not bad enough , she's pregnant . But because now it's cervical cancer , they have to operate and take the womb out

Keith : shit , terminating the pregnancy ?

I nod

Me : not her just this morning , telling me she doesn't want the baby to be terminated

He shakes his head

Keith : she's refusing treatment ?

Me : in other words

Keith : fuck this is messed up

Me : I went off at her , and damn now I feel like shit

He chuckles

Keith : you're an idiot

Me : I know man , she's going through the most I just need to understand

Keith : it's too much for her , and she just thinks on the spot . You have to be level headed for both your sakes , because she cannot

I nod , he's right . And that's why I feel so bad , going off at her like that

Keith : have you thought maybe of trying other means and methods ?

Me : like what ?

Keith : seeing someone

Me : man come on ! Really ?

He laughs

Keith : there's a guy I know , and he knows this lady that's good

Me : can she heal cancer ?

He shrugs his shoulders

Keith : I don't know about that one , but she protects the guy good . He has faith in her , maybe she can come up with something for you guys

Me : anyone can pretend to protect criminals

I know that's what he's talking about

Keith : true , but not everyone can actually do it but she can

Me : so you trust this ?

Keith : I don't know man , but I can put you in touch with the guy and he can put you in touch with her

Desperate times calls for desperate measures

Me : I don't see how this can work or be helpful to me , but alright

Keith : it won't hurt trying

Sure won't , but I have to talk to Nyata
about this first

I can't make such decisions , about
something that concerns us both

And more her alone , so I need to hear what
she says

.

.

.

.

Nyata

It's so cold in here , I wonder how he's surviving in such a place

I wanted to get him something , but because of how we left

I was even scared to ask Mongezi to take me to the mall

But there's a shop here , and they said you can leave money

So whenever he needs something , he just goes to the shop and get it

Just as long as his money is still there and enough

Smiso : hey

He says with a smile sitting down , he still looks good

Me : hi

Smiso : you don't look good , are you okay?.

I nod smiling

Me : I'm fine , just caught a bug

He laughs

Smiso : I see , well congratulations . And I hope you went to see a doctor

Me : I did

Smiso : my father is taking good care of you, that's good

I just smile , I won't tell him everything . He doesn't need to know anything about that

Smiso : thank you for coming , I'm sure you're wondering why I asked for you

Me : I won't lie , I am

Smiso : I'm really sorry about everything , all the things I said to you . And just how I treated you , that was just so uncalled for . And you definitely didn't deserve any of that . I just thought I was doing what's right, not knowing the real truth . Still no excuse , because this matter certainly did not need me at all

I never thought I'll hear him say such , like ever

Me : thank you , I also have no reason to hold that against you . I didn't know your position at that time , and therefore I did

not understand it . I was not the child affected by my father's relationship , outside of his marriage with my mother . So I can't be ignorant to what you were feeling at that time , unaware of what's going on . So I forgive you

Smiso : thank you , I really don't deserve your forgiveness . You have no idea what it means to me . And this is not the only thing I asked to see you because of

Me : oh ?

Smiso : I don't know if my father ever told you this , but I had a talk with him . That I'm a father to a now four months old baby girl ,

and I wanted to introduce her to my family .
And also to perform all the necessary
ceremonies for her , but he wasn't too keen
much in doing anything about that . Under
certain reasons , that I understood very
much . And now I'm here , but I would still
like to do right by my daughter and her
mother

Okay , this is new to me

Smiso : I have a 45 percentage of shares in
one oil company , and I would like to give
you those shares

Me : what ?

He's shocking me

Smiso : I would like to give you those shares

Me : wait , so you were not mistaken . Like your tongue didn't just roll out ?

He laughs

Smiso : no it didn't , here is the thing . I have about half a million rand saved up , and that's money I will be giving my daughter's mother to use . So now I want you to have the shares , and as a shareholder when you get the dividends . I just ask that 75 percent of those you save for Thobile and our daughter , and you take

25 percent of those for you . I'll be in here for a while , they need money that will come in handy during rainy days

Wow , this is just beautiful . I so commend him for this

Me : hug why trust me with such a huge task , and your shares as well ?

Smiso : crazy as it may sound , I don't see anyone who can care enough for my daughter besides you . You love my father Nyata , and there's no way you can hurt his blood . So I trust you

Wow ! I'm speechless now

Me : there's your father , and your siblings

He sighs , and this is painful

Smiso : my father is occupied with getting me out of her , and since our last conversation I don't know where he is currently with the issue about my daughter. As for my siblings , I killed their mother . I'm sure they hate me and want nothing to do with me , I doubt they would care to help me

Now this is said , and worse I could wake up dead tomorrow . I'm certainly not the right person to help him with this

He's trusting me with his daughters legacy ,
and in my state I shouldn't even be saying
this

Me : I'll do it , but I have to tell your father

He doesn't even seem to mind me saying
that I have to tell his father

Smiso : that's all I needed to hear you
saying , that you'll do it . My lawyer will get
in touch with you , he's the one you'll
communicate with

I just love what he's doing for his child , it's
just amazing and beautiful

Smiso : thank you so much for coming , take care of your self . And the little one , can't believe I'll be a brother again soon

He says with such a smile , it breaks my heart . Because I can't tell him , I have cancer and will probably be dead before he even comes out of here

Me : I couldn't bring anything , but I left some money for you at the shop

Smiso : whatever the my father said in his prayers , can I have two times that when it comes to finding a woman

We laugh getting up

Me : take care of yourself okay ?

Smiso : I definitely will

Never thought I will find him like this , he's like one completely changed human being

It's just bliss to see

.

.

.

.

INSERT 36

Mongezi

She comes out , and I'm exactly where I
dropped her off

She is shocked to see me , because I said I
will get someone to get her back . She just
looks at me though , I guess I'm still in the
dog house

I get out of the car and walk to her , right as she stops the taxi

Me : hayhiiii (no)

She's annoyed seeing me , how does that even make sense

I motion for the driver to leave , he drives off shaking his head

Nyata : what's wrong with you ?

Me : hayhiiii Nana Xolo kalok , I'm here I came back . I'm sorry I went off like that (no baby I'm sorry)

Nyata : you hate me now ?

What the hell !

Me : how can I hate you ? Not when I love you this much

Nyata : you're angry ?

She's being a big baby now , it's so fucking cute though

Me : not anymore

Nyata : I'm sorry

Me : and I'm sorry

She just looks at me , I give her a kiss she returns it

Me : let's go home

I take her hand we walk to the car , I open the door for her . She gets in , I go to my side and drive off

Nyata : I still haven't changed my mind

Me : I know , we just need to consider other things with this

Nyata : I know

Her phone rings she sighs , and just ignores
the call

Me : who is it?

Nyata : your son's ex girlfriend

Me : who ?

Nyata : that girl you said she's a drunkard

I chuckle

Me : that's Smiso's baby mama ?

Nyata : no , she's Thube's ex girlfriend

What the hell ? How is that even possible

Me : Thubelihle is gay

She chokes on her spit , I rub her back

Nyata : what ?

Me : you heard me

Nyata : but how ?

Me : what do you mean how ? He's gay he dates men , he loves men and that's that

Nyata : but ThuliI mean how ?

This shock is too much

Me : maybe he craves pussy , some days .
But there's no way he can stick with a woman

Nyata : wow !

She claps once I laugh

Nyata : the things you know about your kids

I smile

Nyata : and now you want me to deny my baby , the chance of having a father like yourself

Fuck ! She knows what she's doing , and there's nothing I wouldn't give in when it comes to this woman

Nyata : I want her or him , to know you .
And have all this much love

Me : this is a lot Nana (baby)

Nyata : I know , but it's what I want

I sigh , she's just putting me in one difficult position

She rubs the back of my neck , I side eye her and she keeps doing it

Me : stop that

She smiles

Nyata : you know what else I want ?.

Me : what ?

She faces me , her hands trail to my pants

Me : no

She giggles , unbuttoning my pants . Pulling my briefs down , exposing my dick out

Me : Nana (baby)

I beg her , an accident is the last thing we need

She slowly rubs her thumb over my tip , I look at her . And she leans down , smiling so seductively

Me : fuck !

She takes the tip into her mouth , slowly
licking and sucking

As she slowly , strokes the balls going down
the length

Her warmth , causes me to close my eyes
for a brief second

Almost swerving the car , she deep throats .
I stop the car abruptly , on the side of the
road

Whoever is passing and looks this side ,
that's their business . The windows are
tinted though

I hold her head from behind , and move her up and down my length

She gives one hell of a blow job , my dick tightens . I don't even bother moving her , as I cum in her mouth

Me : ah fuck !

She sucks , swallowing the cum . Leaving just slightly on my dick

She slowly gets her head up smiling , I pull her closer and kiss her . She kisses me back , coming closer adjusting the seat back

Me : Nana no (baby)

She laughs , through the kiss . And she gets on top of me , pulling my pants and briefs down

Me : sweetheart ...

She shuts me up with a kiss

Nyata : this is what I want

She mumbles through the kiss , already pulling her skirt up . She slides her panty to the side

Taking my dick inside her slowly , bringing her ass down

Me : shit !

She doesn't waste time moving her waist , up and down my dick

The things she does to me , I feel like she ought to be my wife right now

I lay back , she places her hands behind my neck . I hold her waist on both sides , I don't even help her . She fucks us both so good , all by herself

As her walls close in , she picks her pace up a bit . Her ass tapping on my thighs

Nyata : move back it's in too deep

She says it comes out as a whisper , I move back she positions herself back again

I thrust in underneath her , meeting her pace and thrusts

Nyata : ohh.....

She leans forward , biting on my neck as she cums . I place my hands on her ass cheeks

Take a few deep strokes thrusting in , and I cum

It's when she calms down , and she moves back a bit

I look at her , still getting over the adrenaline of the pleasure

She stares right back at me , until we're both calm

Me : you want us dead ?

She laughs

Nyata : take wipes from my bag

I peck her lips and reach for her bag , she takes them out . And wipes my dick slowly

Me : you're getting me hard again

She laughs

Me : this is dangerous

She wipes herself , and fixes herself up .
When she's done she moves to her seat

I pull my briefs and pants up , she lays back on her seat

Nyata : let's go home

Say no more , cause she has finished me to
the core

.

.

.

.

Nyata

We get home , and I'm tired . But Thuli is worrying me

Maybe this is serious , and I'm busy ignoring her

Mongezi is up , I still need to talk to her about what Smiso asked

I take my phone and call Thuli , on the second ring she answers

Me : don't hate me

She laughs , and I can tell she's drunk . No small thing , but she's drunk

Me : where are you ?

Thuli : some hotel room , with no men just
booze so don't go all mother Theresa on
me. I'm very much safe

Now that's a relief

Me : what's wrong ?

Thuli : Thubelihle Langa , is a men he

What's that ?

Me : huh ?

Thuli : he likes the ass and the dick , and occasionally eats the pussy

Lord ! I want to laugh , but shame poor thing is hurt

Thuli : I went to his house , and he was busy changing spits with a man . He fucking replaced me with a dick , like who does that?.

Thubelihle Langa that's who

Me : oh my word , I'm sorry

Thuli : I'm sorry too , how could I have been so stupid ? I let him play me

I don't even know what to say , what does one say in a situation like this ?

Clearly she went there because she still wanted him back

Women are so confused it's a really a shame , she left him and he was supposed to wait for her

Me : this is just sad , but you can't be doing this to yourself. Pick yourself up , and try to move on as well . There's no way you'll ever have Thubelihle in your life again, just let

him be . Let him go , and find your peace
and healing

She sniffs

Me : get some sleepy baby , please

Thuli : I love you

She lets out one loud cry

Thuli : I love you , do you hear me ?

Me : yes , and I love you

Thuli : your truth hurts , but it's the truth .
Let me cry tonight , I'll heal tomorrow

I laugh

Thuli : bye

Me : bye....

And she's already dropped the call , women
are crazy and it's not even nice nor cute

Voice : we need to talk

Not him scarring me like this

Me : don't

He laughs , kissing my cheek and he sits
down

Me : don't ever say those words to me ever
again

Mongezi : and you can say them to me

Me : I'm not you Langa

Mongezi : please sit down

Not a man ignoring your tantrums

Mongezi

Instead of sitting down , she takes her clothes off

Me : now what ?

Nyata : you said you want me naked in here

I sigh shaking my head

Me : I meant....

She straddles me , I place my hands on her
ass

Nyata : let's talk

Me : while you're like this ?

Nyata : yes

I sigh

Me : I told Keith about the cancer , I'm sorry
I did that . It was not my place , I just

needed to vent after what happened
between us

She laughs

Me : you're not angry ?

Nyata : no

Me : okay , that's a relief . So here is the
thing ,he said something about seeing
someone

Nyata : someone ?

Me : like a traditional person , he even recommended one

Nyata : no

Okay !

Me : but maybe we can try

She sighs

Nyata : those people are liars okay , they'll be taking our money . And at the end of the day I'll still die , they cannot cure cancer . Even if they can claim that they can , this is a medical issue

Me : you said you want to keep the baby ,
I'm just trying to come up with a plan to
help us

Nyata : I am keeping this baby Langa

Fuck she's adamant on this

Me : is it fair on me , to lose you and the
baby ?

She looks down , I trail my one hand to her
coochie rubbing two fingers in between her
folds

Nyata : but those people

Me : don't be judgemental

Nyata : I'm not , I just don't believe in any of these things

Me : what harm can it do , just to try

She clings her hands on my neck

Me : please

I slide one finger inside of her , she gasps . I let her settle before finger fucking her slowly

Me : please

Nyata : this is useless and waste of time and money

She whimpers , I pick you my pace . She closes her eyes loosing herself

Now it'll be useless to talk to her , I press my middle finger hard inside

Nyata : oh my word....ahhhhh shit !

She tightens her thighs , as she cums all over my fingers . I don't take them out , I let her calm down first

Then I slowly slide them out

Me : is that a yes ?

Nyata : just for your sake

Whatever , it doesn't matter . I place her on the couch , and part her legs

Getting in between her thighs , burying my head deep eating her coochie

.

.

.

.

INSERT 37

Anele

Arriving this early my father's place , his and
Nyata's I guess I have to say that now

Cause clearly they live together , you cannot
miss the woman's touch in this place

And that's all her doings , I just had to come
and see her as awkward as it is

I still haven't gotten used to the fact that ,
they might get married

And she'll be a step mother to me , my
whole best friend

Yeah no life will deal you , this causes me to
just laugh alone

Nyata : something amusing

Me : nothing mother

She laughs ,hitting my shoulder with the
cloth she's holding

Nyata : that's just awkward

Me : right !

It even causes me not to have any thoughts,
about them together as a couple

Me : when you get married what will I be
calling you ?

She pops her eyes in shock

Me : what ? He might not like the idea of
calling you with your name then

Nyata : we won't get married

Voice : who's getting married

We go quite , I wasn't expecting him down yet

Dad : did I interrupt ?

He pecks her lips

Me : I don't need a kiss from you

I say with a frown he laughs

Dad : I wasn't going to , those are long done and finished for you

Me : wow dad just wow

Dad : you're old now princess

Me : not while you still call me that

Dad : I don't mind stopping

Me : please don't , I'll die twice

He takes her cup of tea , and I don't know
him to be drinking tea . Shocks do happen ,
and so are miracles apparently

He sits down , opposite me

Dad : what brings you by early this morning?

Me : wanted to check on

I don't know what to say , they both look at me awkwardly

Me : anyways yeah

He laughs nodding , and in a few minutes he's done drinking the tea

Dad : I have to go , call when Anele leaves . I don't want you alone for long

Love reigns here , something I've never even seen between her and mom

As much as they loved each other , it wasn't anything like this

Nyata : I'm going to the club

His face changes , showing that he doesn't like that one bit

Dad : that is stopping

She says nothing , he gets up taking his keys and he leaves . She heaves a sigh

Me : everything okay ?

Nyata : he's just exaggerating

Me : he wants to take care of you , and I don't get why you're still doing those gigs . It's not like he can't afford your needs

Nyata : I don't want his money , that's not why I'm not with him . Next thing , I'll be labelled a slay queen and he's my blesser

She says shaking her head

Me : I know you better than that

Nyata : Langa has old kids , I need to tread carefully and know my place

Me : exactly , we're old and it's not like we're blind . We can see this is not an arrangement but love

Can't believe I'm even saying that

Nyata : well still

Me : just stop for his sake , and peace of mind . He's jealous , and the men's sure do lust over you

We laugh

Me : anyways I came to bring your present ,
and happy belated birthday . We never got
to that , I've just been a bad friend

Nyata : figured we're all dealing with a lot

I sigh

Nyata : wanna spit it out

Me : I actually have , don't know if I should
say that or say had . But then that would be
a lie , but I can safely assure you . I'm
dealing with them and trying to focus on my
relationship with Rea , I think she's good for
me . And these romantic feelings , I have for
you will just bring a whole lot of problems

we all don't need . I just wanted to burp
them out I guess

She doesn't even look shocked or surprised

Me : you knew ?

She nods

Me : guess I wasn't so good in hiding them

Nyata : you were , your father told me

I choke on the coffee almost burning
myself. And she's just looking at me

Me : I could have died

She laughs

Nyata : you're just dramatic

I take a dish cloth , and clean up

Me : how did he take it ?

Nyata : he was fine

Me : wow , did not see that one coming

Nyata : he knew that nothing would happen, guess that's why he was just okay

That somehow hurts a bit , she loves him that much he's sure of their thing

Me : no awkwardness ?

Nyata : none whatsoever

I smile she returns it , and I can see she's never looked at me anyhow and never will

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

I called the guy Keith gave me his number ,
and he didn't mind giving me the woman's
number

I wanted to be out of the house calling her ,
after our conversation with Nyata . I could
tell she wasn't all for this , but just for the
mere fact she said it's fine

I should do it now , before she changes her mind and we go back to a so not good place

I take my phone and call her , it rings for a while before she answers

Her : hello ?.

Me : Mrs Ngema , this is Mongezi Langa . I got your number from Roy , I need your assistance with something

Her : you can just call me Zama

Her voice is so tiny , she sounds young . I even feel like I made a mistake calling her a woman like she's old

Me : alright thank you

Zama : so what can I do for you Mr Langa ?

I won't even correct her to call me Mongezi, we're not close like that

Me : Someone recommend that you might be of some help , I don't know how do you go about it . Maybe in consulting , I'm not really familiar with these things

I hope I don't offend her , because I don't even know how we're supposed to address people of her kind

Zama : is it possible for you to come see me? I can't fully help , I don't want to lie because just talking to you I can pick that aura of a sickness . And that's just beyond me and my powers , but there's always something that can be done

Okay , she has just gotten my attention right now . The fact that she's so blunt about it

Me : I'll come wherever you are

Zama : I'm in Waterfall city

Me : great , just an hour away . So when can we see you ? I'm actually bringing my wife

Zama : anytime , I can feel the urgency of the matter . We cannot put a timeline on such

So people like her really do exist ?

Me : thank you so much

Zama : not a problem , I'll send you my address . And I'll expect you whenever you can

Me : once again thank you

We hang up , and for some reason now I'm
relieved and a bit hopeful

.

.

.

.

Anele

I should probably not be bothering Rea with this , but I know now

There's no chance for me and Nyata , like ever . I should just forget

And slowly work on myself and dimming those feelings for her , it won't be now

But it won't be forever either , the fact that she's with my father

That alone tells me to stay away from her , whether I like it or not . I cannot be going against my own father for a woman , that would just be crazy

Me : babe let's talk

She's still at my apartment , and we both don't have classes today

Rea : did I do something now ?

Me : no

I take her hand and we sit down

Me : I just want us to talk about Nyata , just not her necessarily

Rea : oh ?

Me : you know I love you , and I can see that you love me . Because you sure prove that , from time to time you have done that

She smiles

Me : and I want this , I want us and I want you

Rea : and I do too babe

Me : which is why , I'm working on myself now . For the better of myself , and this relationship

Rea : really ?.

She asks still smiling

Me : yeah , I've seen how unfair I've been to you . And I was just honestly a pussy , going after other things . When I have a real gem right here

She laughs

Rea : you can be an idiot at times

Me : right ? I know

Rea : but thank you for trying , and for some crazy reason . I believed that maybe

someday you will change , I just didn't think this sooner

Me : I'm that bad ?

She nods , I punch her cheek

Rea : I thought by now , at some point we wouldn't be together anymore

Me : I'm so sorry

She pecks my cheeks , I turn and face her . Giving her a kiss and she returns it . I slide my hands under her t-shirt , cupping both her boobs

Me : it's just us now , like how it was supposed to be

Rea : that's all I want

She slowly leans back down , I get on top of her

Me : I love you

Rea : and I love you

She loses her t-shirt taking mine off , she's left with her bra and I have one just my sports bra

.

INSERT 38

Nyata

I'm so sceptical being here , but Mongezi
seems to have some faith

Or it is hope , I don't know . Maybe he's just like anything that can help . But I don't see how some traditional healer can help us in this situation

Mongezi : are you okay ?

He asks holding my hand

Me : where is she ? We've been waiting , I'm starting to get bored

He chuckles

Me : it's not funny

Mongezi : Zange nditsho ke (I didn't say)

He can be such a bore at times , okay he's not . But I really don't want to be here

The door opens and she walks in , wrapped in just traditional cloths . Walking barefoot , she has some beads on her wrists

Her : Mr and Mrs Langa , I'm sorry to keep you waiting .

Mrs Langa ? Really

Mongezi : Not a problem

She sits down , lighting white candles and sprinkling some water . I shiver a bit , when some lands on my skin

Her : sorry

I just nod

Mongezi : I don't know how we go about this , and how do we address you ?

She smiles

Her : Zama is fine , I'm not that strict when it comes to my ancestral name

I never even asked her name or anything like that , and Mongezi didn't tell me

Zama : I wing even go on things that did not bring you here , you have one terminal illness . And it's as expected that you terminate the baby

Me : I don't want to

Zama : I know , and the Langa ancestors also don't want this baby terminated

Me : oh ?

I side eye Mongezi , he smiles . I don't even know what he's smiling about

Zama : I can't do much about your illness , you have to get help from Western doctors

I sigh

Zama : the baby is protected by water , I'm a water person . I can be able to manipulate that situation , but as far as the baby can reach 7 or 8 months . And it'll have to be a C-section , there's no way you can deliver the natural way

Mongezi : you really can do that ?

Now I hate this , he's so hopeful and if this fails he's going to be so broken

Zama : yes I can , I will have to take your wife to the

Me : I'm not his wife

He gives me one annoyed look I smile

Mongezi : she is

Zama : I know she is , if the Langa ancestors acknowledge you . Then I'm allowed to call you his wife

I look away

Zama : as I was saying , I'll have to take her to the caves . And cleanse her with the water , she'll have to live on them

Me : meaning ?

Zama : you'll drink , and bath . That will be an everyday thing

Mongezi : how long will you be taking her to the caves

Zama : we leave today and come back tomorrow

Mongezi : she spends the night at the caves?

Zama : yes

Mongezi : I don't like that

Of course he won't

Mongezi : can you manage ?

I nod

Mongezi : Nana (baby)

Me : I can

He nods

Mongezi : we'll take this help

Zama : like I said , time has gone and so we can't waste any more time

Me : are you sure this will help ?

Zama : yes , if you make it at 3 months .
We'll be over the most danger

She's pretty much sure that she can help ,
she trust herself I can see that

Maybe , just maybe she can help indeed .
Although I'm still sceptical about this

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

There's no way in hell , I was going to let
Nyata come here all alone

I don't care if it's allowed or not , but here I am with her

Zama : you can't come with any further

Me : it's fine , I'll spend the night out here

Nyata : there was no need for this , it could be dangerous

I just look at her

Nyata : just look around you , we're in mountains

Me : I'll be fine

I look at Zama

Me : please , I'm trusting you with their lives and safety

Zama : I'll come back with them , I promise

I nod , she walks closer to the cave opening

Me : be safe

Nyata : I should be saying that to you

Me : don't worry about me

Nyata : then worry not about us , we'll be fine as well

I pull her into a hug , she hugs me back

Nyata : I love you , and thank you for this .
I'm praying it works

Me : it will

I don't know , but I'm hopeful

Me : go now , I'll be here when you come back

We pull out , I don't even know I'm allowed
go kiss my woman here or what

.

.

.

.

Nyata

This place is beautiful inside , you can't
even tell it's a cave

The water is blue and sparkling , it's not even dark in here

Me : this place is beautiful

She smiles

Zama : thought it'll be dark and scary ?

I nod

Zama : not at all , I have to make a prayer .
Let my guides know I've arrived , and why

She walks to some rock , there's candles placed on it

She lights them , and kneels down . Placing
some maize meal inside a small bowl

I just look away as she gets buy , praying as
she said

At some point , I hear her changing
languages now . Speaking something I don't
know

There's no way I'll even understand , but I
believe she's talking to her guides or its
ancestors I don't know

When she's done , she leaves the candles lit
and comes to me

Zama : your father is from Zimbabwe ?

Me : yes

Zama : your blood line carries one of most strongest Ndaus spirits , ever to touch the ground of Mozambique . Which is where your blood line lineage hails from originally

Why is she telling me all of this ?

Zama : the fact that your father left , doesn't mean you have to disregard that part of your life with him . At some point in life , you have to get in touch with your roots , and know yourself . Know who you are and where you come from . I'm

supposed to get you inside the water , but I can't . It might happen that you drown in there , so I'll just have to draw the water and bath you near the water

Me : okay

Zama : don't worry , nothing is wrong . It's just how deep your ancestry lineage goes , I don't want to create problems for you . I'm here to help

Me : thank you

Zama : we can start now

She hands me one white cloth , and a small one

Zama : take your clothes off , wrap yourself with the cloth . And the small one on your head . I can give you space if you need it

I laugh

Me : worry not , I'll change right here

I take my clothes off , and do as instructed .
We walk near the water

Zama : you kneel down here

I kneel

Zama : I'll pray first , and give you some water to drink

And she does just that , and draws some water with her hands giving me to drink

And I feel so funny , I've never tasted water like this . I mean is it even supposed to taste anyhow , after all it's water

Zama : I will talk to the Langa ancestors on your behalf , and we'll ask from them to be protectors of this baby

She takes one small bucket , and starts drawing water . And pouring it on my head , down

.

.

.

.

INSERT 39

Nyata

It has been one blissful night , but I'm
worried about Mongezi

Sleeping out there all alone all night , but he
didn't even want to sleep at the village

Zama : how did you sleep ?

Me : better than most days

And that's just the truth

Zama : this place is calming

Me : it sure is

Zama : and how are you feeling?

Me : tired

Zama : you'll feel like that for most days ,
it's go get your body used to being drained

Me : will I survive ?

Zama : bed rest most days

I sigh

Zama : you'll be fine , don't worry . Just don't overwork yourself

Me : I have school

Zama : let that be the only stress you have

Me : I feel like you're a doctor now

She laughs

Zama : I'll come see you once a week , I need to make sure the baby is still well

Me : will you do that ?

She smiles

Zama : I will , I need to see this through .
And I can't always be asking you to come to
me.

Me : wow , you're one of a kind

Zama : I always see what I start through

Most people wouldn't bother , now I'm
having some faith as well . My baby will live,
and that's all I want . I don't care about
most things right now

Zama : doctors won't approve , they don't have beliefs in us . And this will take strain on your body , the cancer might even spread further a bit . It'll be one complicated operation , when you give birth they'll have to do double

Me : like deliver the baby , and operate to remove the cancer as well ?.

Zama : yes , that's why I say bed rest . So that your body will be able to handle two operations at the same time

I must say , I applaud her honesty . She's not giving me spoon feeds

Me : let's hope I can pull through

Zama : you have one great amazing husband , he'll come in handy in making sure you're well taken care of

Me : I still don't get the husband part , but he's truly amazing

Zama : I can see that , what man will sleep in mountains for his woman ?

Me : not many I'm sure

Zama : not even mine surely

We laugh

Zama : go take your bath , have some water. I'll get some for you to take home , you have to get a basin to bath now . But even a bath is fine , a problem is the shower

Me : there's a bath

Zama : that's fine

I get up

Zama : let's not keeping him waiting for long

I laugh , that man is dramatic I'm sure he's
already waiting for us to come out

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

I can't stop looking at my wrist watch ,
waiting for her to just come out

I hardly slept , listening for anything that might happen

As much as I trust Zama , that's my woman's life in her hands

And anything could go wrong , I had to be vigilant

I would have gone inside the caves , her ancestors would have had to forgive me

I hear voices coming , and hers catches my ears first . I turn and look at them , she smiles and she looks different but in a good way

Me : hayhiii MaNgema , she's too beautiful
manje (now)

They laugh

Me : my jealousy has gone through the roof
now

Zama : she's still the same

Me : more of the same now

I hold her hand

Zama : I'll walk along so long

She walks past us , I look at my woman

Me : are you okay ?

She smiles

Nyata : we're both okay

Me : I have to get used to this now , the two
of you

Nyata : yes

Me : I'm happy to see you

Nyata : you just couldn't sit still could you ?

Me : how could I ?

She laughs

Nyata : you're just a sweet baby

She brushes my chin

Me : hey

Nyata : what ?

I chuckle

Me : you've never even called me a baby

Nyata : you're Langa to me , and that's that

Me : or you can just call me your husband , I think I like that more

Nyata : wa jabula (you're pleased)

We laugh

Me : nezinyanya zivumile (even ancestors have agreed)

Nyata : zakho (yours)

Me : ewe kalok , you're a Langa wife Wena
(yes)

Nyata : leave me alone

Fact remains , she heard exactly what I
heard . The same thing

Me : shall we go home ?.

Nyata : please

I chuckle , and we walk down . Meeting with
Zama on the down hill

Zama : now it's a long way back home

Me : I feel like carrying you on my back

They laugh

Zama : poor me , my husband is ought to accompany us next time we come here .
This is just not fair

Me : I hope not to come back here anytime soon

And I mean that , I see she has two 5 litre bottles of water . They have to last Nyata , for quite a while . Unless she can use any other water , when this one runs out

.

Smiso

I managed to get a hold of my lawyer , I
asked him to come around

I need to finalise my things , and put them
to rest

With Nyata pregnant , I know my father will
not want her stressed

He's probably the most happiest man , in this country right now

Even at his age , I know he's happy that he's going to be a father again

With the love he's shown , Thubelihle and Anele . There's no way he wouldn't be happy now

Luyolo : how are you ?

Me : good

He chuckles

Luyolo : not what I was expecting ,
considering

Me : it doesn't matter , I'm in here I can't
do much

Luyolo : and why am I here ? You know I'm
no criminal lawyer

Me : I just want to get affairs in order

Luyolo : I'm listening

Me : I'm giving my shares to someone , I
need you to handle that paper work as soon
as you can

Luyolo : and this someone is ?

Me : my father's girlfriend

That comes off somewhat I know , I have family I can entrust them with that

Me : there's no one I can trust with taking care of my assets in the company , except her

Luyolo : strange , but I won't question you .
You know best , those are your shares

Me : how soon can you get it done ?

Luyolo : as soon as possible , even the day after tomorrow . It's not that much of a big deal , I'll prepare the contact . And get in touch with her , so I'll need her contact details . As well as informing your associates at the company , of the changes now

Me : that won't be a problem

Luyolo : alright

Me : I believe we're done

Luyolo : wait man ...

I was almost getting up , I settle back again

Luyolo : you're a Langa , tell me you're working on something to get out of here

I laugh

Me : a name can't but everything

Luyolo : except that yours can , more especially when your father is Mongezi Langa

I shake my head

Me : I'm not working on anything , but he's Mongezi Langa so

I get up

Luyolo : that's better than nothing , it's like
you've given up and I don't like it

I just look at him for a second , and walk
away

.

.

.

.

INSERT 40

Thubelihle

I asked to see Thuli , though I should bring
Lesege with

But then I figured let me not , and he's okay
with me just meeting with her alone

I just want to set the record straight , I
really don't need her hung up on me

She needs to move on with her life , and for some reason she's still in Joburg

Lord only knows for what , she should long be gone by now

I don't know what's still keeping her around, which is why I asked to see her

She needs to know that I'm done , and really over whatever shit we had

I don't need her coming to my house no more , or even causing scenes anywhere around me

She was just too quick to agree to see me ,
and I knew this had to be dealt with

We're in a public space , I could have gone
for something more private

But it's best this way , you never know what
kind of nonsense a woman like her can
accuse you with

Especially if there's people around , so just
the two of us meeting alone wouldn't work
at all

Me : thank you for coming

She rolls her eyes , she just knows how to annoy me

Thuli : after that embarrassment you brought me , I don't even know why I'm here

Me : you're here either way

She keeps quite

Me : I have never been confused , and for that reason and that reason alone . I do feel that I owe you an apology , because I should have been honest with you and....

Thuli : you do owe me an apology

Me : and that's exactly what I just said ,
can't you just

Thuli : what do you mean you were never
confused ?

I sigh

Me : will you let me speak and be done ? Or
you just can't help yourself , you have to
interrupt me at every point . I can keep
quite and wena you can talk

I'm trying to make this better and clear , but she's not giving me a chance

And I might just walk out on her , she's the one who needs the closure and not me

Thuli : I'm sorry

Me : as I was saying , I've always known that I love men and not women

Thuli : then why did you lie that you're bisexual ? Is it because you wanted to use me ?

Me : I never said I'm bisexual , because I am not

Thuli : then ?

She asks confused

Me : there's a whole huge difference between love and sex , and feelings now that's another thing . I liked you to a point , that I didn't even mind sleeping with you . But it wasn't because I was in love with you

Thuli : so you were just using me ?

She's getting all emotional now

Me : I wouldn't put it that way , you were the only girl I slept with . In fact you're the only woman I've been with , and it wasn't because of love

She breaks down , now I don't even know if I should comfort her or what

Me : I'm sorry

Thuli : you wasted my time Thube , and for what ? You left me in the dark , knowing very well I wasn't what you're attracted to . It's men like you that make us call me trash, I so wish I never crossed paths with you . And I won't lie , I don't wish you well at all . But I don't judge nor condemn you for who

you are , I just wish you spared me the shame

She gets up

Thuli : you're really a dog , and I'll stay away from you . This time around I mean it

Me : I'm sorry

Thuli : as if that will take the pain away , let me ask you this . Since now you've decided to be all honest , all this time we were together . Did you ever get involved with a guy ?

Does she really want to know this ?

Thuli : don't just stare at me , answer

Me : always

Thuli : what ?.

She pops her eyes

Me : I was always involved with guys

She nods repeatedly

Thuli : was he one of them ? Or you just decided to be loyal to him ?

Me : he's been around the whole time

She chuckles annoyed

Thuli : so he knew about me ?.

Me : yes

I'll be honest , she fucking mocked me for it so I'll dish it out

Thuli : you two deserve each other , if only all dogs would stick together

She walks away , fuming like she's all ready to kill

I don't know if she means what she said , but I would be thankful if she does

I really want to give Lesego and I a clear chance , on a clean slate

No crazy ex's , just us and our thing . Too bad , I was a dog and I dragged her into this

.

.

.

.

Anele

I haven't seen Nyata , for the past three days . I do hope she's okay

I don't even ask my father when I call or he calls about her

I'm trying to keep my space , I know she'll always be part of our lives now

Just as long as they're still together , I just have to get used to that

It won't happen over night , it'll take some time . But eventually I will

I'm trying to spend as much time as I can with Rea , trying to strengthen this relationship

I'm putting up hopes that we'll make it work , and she's doing half the work

I'm really trying in doing my part , and I hope with time I can do even better

I've always heard stories of people being together , while the other was in love from the beginning

And the other , just learnt along to way to love the other

Maybe we're one of those , I can't say
there's no feelings for her

But it's not that deep love , where you can
proclaim it without even thinking twice

But she's here , so I can forget my own
feelings towards my father's girlfriend

And love this girlfriend that's loving me ,
maybe if it was some guy

There would be hope , but it's not just some
guy it's my father . This whole situation is
just crazy , and I'm doing the most I can
with it

The guy deserves some peace and happiness in his life , knowing what kind of marriage he endured

I can't fucking stand in his way , he'll fuck me up so bad

Rea : babe

Me : my love

I peck her lips

Rea : I'm leaving

Me : I see that , but I choose to ignore it

She laughs , I hold her waist

Me : stay one more day

Rea : I've been here for a whole week

Me : it's just been a week

Rea : I'm going back to place , we're not married

Me : fuck we can do that

She laughs , and pauses when she sees my expression

Rea : you're not good at jokes

Me : yes

Rea : let me go

Me : so you'll just ignore me ?.

She pops her eyes , jaw dropped

Rea : babe....wait

Me : what ?.

Rea : you're serious ?

Me : I've never been so serious

Rea : wait....wait...

She pulls away and sits down , I slowly sit next to her

Me : I love you

Rea : and I...love you

Me : this might be too soon , unexpected and maybe prematurely even

Rea : we're young for marriage

Me : we're almost 22 , we can make such decisions . Babe I'll understand if you're not ready or you don't want this ...

Rea : I've never thought about marriage

Me : wanna take some time and think about this ?

She heaves a sigh

Me : it's okay , I understand I just took you....

Rea : yes

I get up

Rea : I said yes

Me : what ?

I turn looking at her

Rea : yes , let's do this....let's get married

I don't know why now I'm shocked , when I'm the one who started this

Me : you're serious ?

She laughs

Rea : I still need a ring , and a one knee proposal

I hug her so tight , we both laugh

Rea : you're an idiot

Me : and you love me

We pull out , I cup her face

Rea : I'll love you to the ends of this miserable world

Me : that's just so wrong

She laughs , I smash my lips against hers
and she kisses me back

.

.

.

.

Nyata

It's when I receive a call from some guy
named Luyolo , and he's Smiso's lawyer

I remember what he asked me , and I
haven't been able to tell Mongezi

I don't understand how this managed to
escape my mind

We're having breakfast now , and I've
stopped going to the club

All for the sake of making sure , this baby
lives until she's born

Me : when I went to see Smiso he asked me something

Mongezi : what ?

He looks at me

Me : that I take his shares from the oil company

Mongezi : take them and do what with them ?

Me : something that had to do with , saving the dividends for his daughter and the mother

Mongezi : oh ?

I will never understand the kind of man he is , like he's so emotionless right now

I can't even read , what he's thinking of feeling about this whole thing

Me : I didn't exactly agree

Mongezi : did you exactly disagree ?

I shake my head , he just stares at me

Me : not really ?

Mongezi : so you promised somehow ?

Me : I....I said I have to talk to you first , and well with my situation . I don't think I'm the right person for all of that

Mongezi : and you didn't tell him ?

Me : no

Mongezi : then you're the right person for that

I open my mouth , but quickly close it as he frowns looking at me

Me : why....why would you say that ?

Mongezi : because even you don't believe that the cancer will kill you , and it won't

Can I just be optimistic as he is ? I just want this baby to live and nothing else

If I get to live , that would be a miracle and a bonus to me

Me : so you have no problem with that ?

Mongezi : it's shares , you won't be working yourself too hard . And you'll only be needed when there's meetings , needing

shareholders present . He's not giving you a position , so I can live with that

Me : okay , I'm glad this is out of the way

Mongezi : and this is what you wanted us to talk about ?

I nod

Mongezi : okay

It's just how he always takes things , I guess now I can sign those papers

.

.

INSERT 41

Thubelihle

I haven't seen Lesego since the day I went to see Thuli , I've been busy at work

Being on set from morning till noon , bit I just had to see him today

He's at work , and I'm off . I just couldn't wait

Lesego : so where are you headed now ?

Me : I'm going to see Smiso

Lesego : and now I feel like such a bad friend

Me : how many times did he turn you away? Don't blame yourself , he didn't want to see you

Lesego : just make sure you see him , I just need to know that he's okay

Me : yeah

He laughs , I turn back and look at him

Lesego : he's a friend , and I hope that you know

I chuckle

Me : babe I'm not even thinking about that ,
I know I'm safe

Lesego : that's good

We're leaning against my car , outside his
work place

Lesego : how did your meeting with the
crazy woman go ? I never asked

Me : she called me a dog

He laughs

Lesego : and trash ?

Me : yeah

He doesn't stop laughing

Lesego : you sure are a fucking dog

Me : babe !

Lesego : what ? Fuck man you had us in the palm of your hand . Sizwa ngawe (you were in control)

Me : yours is just totally different from her , she feels I used her though

Lesego : being used is when you're completely blind , and she wasn't . She might have not known the truth , but she settled for a shitty relationship . And now that's on her , you can't take blame for that

Me : making me feel better ?

He chuckles

Lesego : I know you don't feel bad as it is , so her rant was a waste of time to you . But good for her , she'll get over you

Me : she better , and soon

Lesego : fuck ! You're a man on a quick pace

He stands in front of me

Lesego : I miss you

Me : I miss you too

Lesego : I'm coming over tonight

I don't know why my dick twitches just at hearing that

Me : can't wait

Lesego : I have to go back now

He leans over and place a soft kiss on my lips

Me : I love you

Lesego : I love you too baby

He says with a smile walking away , I get in my car and drive off to sun city

There are no hassles , I'm taken to the waiting room . For about 5 minutes or so I wait

He finally comes in , in the orange overall
tied on the waist . And a white t-shirt

He finally gets to me , he just looks at me . I
can see he's his father's son

He can handle his own , Mongezi must be
fucking proud when he looks at Smiso

Me : you were really going to turn away
when you saw me ?

Smiso : what do you want ?

It's not a warm welcome , but I understand
why

We've been staying away , he feels neglected by his own family somehow

Me : to see if you're okay , if you need anything . And if they're treating you well in here

Smiso : I'm in prison what do you think ?

Me : fuck off with the shitty tone

Smiso : mxm go to hell

Me : right after you

He sighs and sits down , we take a few minutes of silence

Smiso : how's Anele ?

Me : she's okay , moved out of the house dad got her an apartment now

He nods

Smiso : still going to school ?

Me : Mongezi doesn't play like that

He chuckles

Smiso : that's better , she needs this kind of future for herself

Me : she sure does

I so badly want to ask if there's any chance that he might get out of here

But I don't want to open wounds , especially if there's no way out

It's best I just see him , after that I'll leave and go back home

-
-
-

Nyata

Anele got here so early today , along with the girlfriend Rea

I can't believe this , Rea in my house . Are they suddenly that serious , that she's brought here ?

I didn't even bother making breakfast for them

Me : your father will come now

Anele : can you also stay ?

Me : must I ?

Anele : please babe

Rea's expression changes at that babe , but I sit down anyways . Now I'm eager to know, why they're here . Maybe Anele is going to introduce her girlfriend

Because there's no way we can say Rea is pregnant

Mongezi finally walks in , he's in a formal navy slim fit suit

He greets they greet back , and he sits down next to me

We now look at Anele , hoping she can tell us what's all this

It's when Rea moves her left hand , I notice a ring on the ring finger

Not Mongezi chuckling , but I don't even know what's the meaning of the chuckle

.

.

Anele

I decided to come and introduce Rea , as my fiancé to my father

I just need Nyata here , she's his woman .
So it's only right , and she's my friend

I wanted to say this myself , but Rea just had to be forward and raise her hand

And for what ? My father's expression wasn't that appalling

If he says no to this , then it's a no . There's no way in hell I'll go against his wishes

Me : dad , this is Rea Molaba . She's the girl I've been with , and now we're engaged to be married . I asked her to marry me

I finally did yesterday , got the ring did the candle light . Had one amazing dinner

And I got down on one knee , and pooped the question

Dad : Anele what do you want me to say ?

Rea looks down , I can see my father is not all for this

Me : dad I'm lost

Dad : had you come to me alone , and not ambush me like this . I would address you , but since you're here I might as well

Okay ! Maybe I went the wrong way about this

Dad : marriage at 22 , are you even in love with this girl ?

Must he ? A lump is stuck on my throat , I
take a few moments gathering myself

Me : I...love her

Dad : I think both me and you , we stand on
the same ground . We know truth about
this , I won't even bother you with
questions . Especially if you'll lie to me ,
don't convince me of anything . We know
what we know , and this is not it . But you
feel you'll make it work , I won't stand in
your way . It's your mistake to make

He gets up

Dad : it was nice meeting you

He says to Rea walking into the kitchen , it's just a fucking shame . He saw right through me

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

One would swear I'm cursed , not my kids busy making the worst kind decisions

Anele thinks marrying this girl , will make her forget about Nyata

And that's just nonsense , she doesn't even love this girl

In the long run , this will end very badly for either of them

But damn I'm dealing with a lot , Nyata is sick and pregnant

The two are my main concern right now , my kids can see themselves out . Anele knows this is nonsense , and a fucking huge mistake

But she's just hard-headed , and trying to bury her feelings

It's something she's ought to deal with , not get herself in a whole marriage

But I'm not getting involved , I already told her my thoughts and I'll end it there

I'm here to see Smiso , I've been meeting with my lawyer

Smiso : Tata (dad)

Me : Langa , you good ?.

Smiso : considering , yes

Me : I won't be long

Smiso : is everything alright ?

Me : there's a chance we might get you off

He sighs , shaking his head off

Smiso : I'm not interested

Me : we plea a mental case problem to the judge , you were angry your emotions were all over the place . You weren't in your right state of mind , you acted out of anger and

rage . You were not thinking straight ,
therefore a 32 years sentence that's too
harsh

Smiso : have you suddenly changed
careers?

Me : my lawyers will be in touch , this might
get you a lighter sentence . I can be able to
make your loving arrangements much
easier . With good behaviour , we can
always apply for a parole . Within 5 years
you could be out of here , that's the best I
can do

Smiso : thank you

I nod getting up

Me : I'll see what to do about this whole business with your daughter , give Nyata her mother's number

Now his face lights up , he's happy hearing this . I guess he loves his daughter that much

He was an idiot though , that much even I cannot take away from him

.

.

.

.

INSERT 42

THREE MONTHS LATER

Nyata

It's been a tough few months for me no lies,
like this pregnancy is doing the most

Worse the doctor left , she said she couldn't
take such chances

Because if anything goes wrong , she could
be held accountable for it

So at the moment , I'm just trusting Zama with my health and keeping my baby alive

I'm at four months now , we had a scan yesterday at a private doctor

The baby is a girl , I really wasn't that happy. Because I wanted a boy

But Mongezi is over the moon with joy , he even took leave from work

It's so early for such , but he wants to be here so I just let him . Still three months to go , before I give birth and have the operation

I'm praying , crossing fingers for a miracle .
If anything , let my baby live and I'll die at
peace

The doctor also wasn't happy , that I'm sick
yet keeping the baby

But who will dare say another word , when
Mongezi said he should just do his job

Which is checking the gender of the baby ,
and nothing else

Poor guy , I felt for him but he was a bit too
forward . He kind of deserved that

My daily routine now , is just sleep and
campus nothing else

It was really a bummer for Lebo when he
lost me at the club

But he understood , when I told him I'm
pregnant I don't think it's wise for me to
keep performing

Just doing paintings at home , keeps me
sane enough now . And I don't stress much

I avoid that at all costs , in all these months I
haven't talked to my family

Mongezi strictly forbidden that , and well I had to choice

Not because he forbidden it , but because he was right

I guess I'm thankful for one thing , that they don't know where I am

Or else , they would have long turned up on my door step

And we had to move from the penthouse and get a house , nothing huge though . Just 9 rooms , also to accommodate Zama . Because two days a week , she's here taking care of us

She's just one heaven sent , amazing soul of a person

I don't know anyone , who would go to such lengths for a person they don't even know

I really commend her , and so far I have that faith with her help my baby will live

I haven't seen Anele in a while , she hardly comes around

After finding out I'm pregnant , she changed a bit . And well unfortunately for her . We both didn't have the energy to deal with her, so we just let her be

She hardly even calls , but she's the least of my worries right now

Mongezi : here is some porridge

Me : she's here ?

He nods , see what I mean ? This woman is something else

That time she's a married woman , and she has a baby of her own

But she takes care of me , like I take first priority

Me : thank you

He sits down , I take the bowl from him

Me : it's hot

Mongezi : don't burn yourself , be careful

I smile , and start eating

Mongezi : not too bothersome today ?

He means his daughter , she's one busy baby that's too active

And that also adds on tiredness , but what can I do ? Zama did say I need to get used to being tired

Me : I think she's sleeping now

Mongezi : I'll give you a rub after eating

Me : you're such a darling

Mongezi : dear husband

I laugh , he looks at me so bored

Me : you and your ancestors have not married me , so stop bothering me

Mongezi : you're just denying

I ignore him , then I remember this . And just how we've always ignored it

Me : your daughter still getting married ?

Mongezi : I really don't want to know , because she's just doing this to spite you

Me : what ?.

He sighs

Mongezi : she loves you , that Rea girl obviously can see that . So both of them

have their own reasons for this stupid marriage , it won't work . Like I said , I won't even bother myself , stopping her cause she knows where they stand with each other

I shake my head

Me : on other matters , Smiso's baby mama is coming tomorrow . You ready for that ?

The baby is now 7 months old , and Mongezi has just been ignoring this as well

But I'm somehow pushing him , to pay attention to it

Mongezi : yeah

Me : that's not convincing

Mongezi : she's my granddaughter now ,
there's nothing much I can do or say about
that

At least he knows that

-
-
-
-

Anele

Having to live pretending is hard , like I can't keep up with it at all

Rea is all over my face , it's so fucking annoying . Worse I asked her to move in

We've been living together for two months , and I've had enough

I feel like telling her to pack her shit and leave , and to end the stupid engagement

It's not working , tying myself into marriage will be the most worst mistake ever

Life has dealt me a raw deal , Nyata is pregnant with my half sibling

I don't even know how to take that , I sure kept my distance from them

Their thing just seems to be getting more serious

And I do feel like now we'll be replaced , my father will now have two of his own kids

His blood , where does that leave me and Thube ? And since Smiso is in jail , he's also kept his distance

He hardly calls , and I don't even remember
when last did I see him

It's like he doesn't care about me anymore ,
maybe it's because I'm the only Langa
outcast

I don't have the same blood as them , and
now everyone is showing that

Even my father , he doesn't bother himself
anymore

Already it feels like the baby has replaced
us, cause Nyata and this baby are his first
priorities now

I'm spiralling out of control , I don't want to
not say

Like the only way to cope now , is sleeping
around and doing coke

I don't know what this life holds for me ,
but it's all fucking shitty right now

I unlock the door , and the mere fact that
it's locked pisses me off

Me : Rea

I call her name , she comes after a while
from upstairs

Me : what idiot do you have inside my house ?.

My tone has completely changed now

Rea : what are you talking about ?.

She asks me annoyed

Me : you lock me out of my house now

Rea : you slept out for three days , and I did not even bother asking where you were .
You come back now , and you accuse me of cheating . Isn't that what you know best ?

Whoering around and opening your thighs
to....

I slap her so hard , she holds her cheek for a
minute . Before lifting her head looking at
me.

Rea : did you....

She cries

Me : don't ever talk to me like that ever
again , you're so fucking ungrateful . And
this is my fucking house , lock me again and
I'll show you

I walk past her bumping her , she almost falls over . But she quickly balances herself with the couch

- .
- .
- .
- .

Thubelihle

Life has been a bliss , Thuli left me the fuck alone

The last time I heard from her , was when I asked to see her

She's never been a bother since then , and all has been well

Lesego has moved in now , seeing him maybe one or twice in two weeks wasn't working for me anymore

Things got too busy for me , with my brother out of action

I got most roles that were there for him , so I'm currently working on 5 productions

And that takes so much of my time , I hardly saw Lesego

And I asked him to move in , he understood and didn't have a problem with moving in

We're doing great , even if I say so myself .
Like now I can confidently say , I have found the one

He completes me in a way , that I fucking feel so content and not lacking anything

I make it a point to see my brother every week , he's better now

I guess he's gotten used to being in prison ,
he's always smiling and laughing

And he's now stopped refusing to seeing his
friends , they also go visit including Lesego

As for Anele , I don't even know what to say
about her

The last time we spoke , it was when she
was telling me that she's getting married

I didn't approve of that from the get go ,
and I guess that pissed her off and she
stayed away

If I don't call her , she doesn't call me . And I figured , I should just let her be

She's not a child , she can pick a phone and call me

Why must I always be the only one that calls her ?

If she wants to live her life alone , then she can go ahead . I'm not about to run or chase after her

With my father and Nyata , things are fine . I'm here to see them now

I really don't care , about the age difference between them

Or the fact that he was married , and dated his daughters friend

I really don't , because I see the love between the two . It's not hidden

I'm happy about the new sibling coming , I can't wait for those brother and brother or sister dates

I think I'm even more excited more than the parents themselves

Nyata : please hand me that

I pass her the plate

Me : shouldn't you be sleeping ?

I was told that she's supposed to be on
some bed rest

Nyata : will you tell your father ?

Voice : tell his father what ? Nana do help
me and sit down (baby)

She sighs , as he pulls a chair for her she sit
down

Me : I'll take that

I get up and take the plate , placing it on its place

Nyata : did your father tell you , you're having a little sister ?

Her expression though , it's like she's not happy

Me : you wanted a boy ?

Nyata : yeah

Me : too bad , MaLanga will be the most spoiled and loved girl ever

She shakes her head , I laugh . I don't get why she's not happy

Most women want to have girls , and she wants a boy

Her phone beeps , she looks at it

Nyata : Thobile is here

She tries to get up , the eye my father gives her

Mongezi : sit down , Thube will go get her

Me ?

Mongezi : hamba (go)

What can I say ? I go open for Thobile and her baby , my niece I guess I should say

My father did tell me about this , hence I'm here today . Because I was told that they're coming

Me : hi , everyone is that side . Let me take her , she won't cry right ?

Thobile : no she won't

I take the baby from her , and we walk to
where my father and Nyata are at

.

.

.

.

INSERT 43

Nyata

This man can make anyone uncomfortable ,
including myself

I'm like why is he being like this ? He can at
least smile or say something

You can't miss just how tense Thobile is ,
she's hardly even eating

Poor girl , I'm trying to make conversations
but you can't ease the mood

Mongezi : what's her name ?

Thobile : Mihlali

He just nods , Thubelihle has the baby

Mongezi : come in the house when you're
done , we need to talk .

He says getting up , he gives me a peck on
my cheeks and he walks inside the house

Me : wow

Thubelihle laughs

Me : your father really ?

Thube : he's your man

Me : please don't mind him , he's just too strange

Thobile : Smiso used to say that he's not an easy man

Me : he's not , and it takes time for one to get used to him

Thobile : it'll take me forever honestly

Me : worry not , just a few months

I'm just saying really , Mongezi will be telling me he has no business whatsoever with Thobile

So he doesn't need to be nice with her or anything like that

I just want her to feel welcomed , and know that this is her baby's family

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

They walk in , I cannot miss just how tense she is

I won't even say anything to make her feel better

My woman already did that I know , it's just that even though she did

My presence will still give her that awkwardness , so it doesn't matter

Nyata : don't you want to take her ?

Me : won't she cry ?

She's the one carrying Mihlali , she's really my granddaughter

The eyes are so mine , not even that of her father . There's no way I can deny myself

Nyata : she won't , even if she does get her to keep quite

Me : wha....

And she's already giving her to me , I'm thinking she'll cry but she doesn't

She lays down on my chest , and now I feel bad . I should have long attended to this matter

Me : where are your parents ?

Thobile : back in Western Cape , only my father is left

Me : oh , and he knows about her ?

Thobile : he does , but we hardly see him

Me : problems ?

I have to know , she'll now be a part of my family because of this baby

Whether she and Smiso get married or not , she's tied to us and that's that

Thobile : he's married now , and with another family that doesn't really acknowledge me much . I'm from the first marriage

Me : well I see , there's no customs in this family . But we'll have to do a ceremony for her , to introduce her to the Langa ancestors . So they can acknowledge her , and protect her

Thobile : I understand

Me : with Smiso away , I cannot hold on that . So next well , I'll get on with the ceremony . She cannot reach a year , and it has not been done for her

Thobile : I have no problem with next week

Me : thank you for taking care of her , and for bringing her home . Don't keep my granddaughter a stranger now

Nyata smiles , I know she's happy . This woman of mine never cease to amaze me

Thobile : I'll bring her as often as I can

I nod , I don't really want to say much about things that don't concern me

If she gets to see her father or not , that's their own decision

So I won't even say much about that

-
-
-
-

Anele

It's midday when I wake up , I feel like shit
and I'm tired as hell

Not even a cold shower helps , I go down
and find Rea doing dishes

My eyes trail first to her face , and the mark
of my fingers is on her cheek

Me : hi

She just looks at me

Me : excuse me

I pass her and take a glass , pouring in water and I drink . When I'm done I place the glass back

I sit down , and keep looking at her as she moves around

Me : babe ?

She totally ignores me

Me : I'm sorry

She clicks her tongue , that alone says a lot .
I'm not an idiot

Me : this won't ever happen again

Rea : yes you're right it won't

Me : this is not us

She keeps quite

Me : I.....are you going to report me ?

She scoffs

Me : really though ?

Rea : so you're scared of being reported ?
You should have thought about that before
putting your hand on me

She shouts a bit

Me : lower your voice please

Rea : you know what's your problem ? The
fact that you think this whole world
revolves around you , news flash it doesn't .
I'm not at your mercy Anele , and I'm
definitely not your idiot . You will not use
me , then discard me aside as if I'm nothing.
I am not your punching bag , this was the
first and the last time . You want to be a

man , go be that somewhere else far away
from me

I've never seen her this angry , she's not
even hurt she's angry

Me : I'm sorry babe

Rea : keep it to yourself

She continues doing the dishes

Me : what about the engagement ? Are you
calling it off

I get up , and stand near besides her

Me : babe ?

Rea : leave me alone Anele , I just hope you heard me . I'll teach you a lesson you'll never forget

Me : what do you mean by that ?

And I'm yet ignored again , I have never been a violent person

Problem is when you're being faced with the truth in your face like that . I walk out to the lounge , I take my phone and call one of these girls I've been fucking with

Lisa : hey

Me : where are you ?

Lisa : home

Me : I'm coming

Lisa : okay

I drop the call and take my car keys , I feel her presence behind me . I turn back and look at her

She's leaning against the door frame , I just look at her and walk out

INSERT 44

Anele

I got a flat tire , on my way to see Lisa . Out of the blue

Just utter nonsense , because I had taken this car for service a few days ago

If I didn't know any better , I'd say this is pure sabotage

But who would do that ? It just doesn't make sense

I wasn't that far from my house , maybe 20 minutes away . So I walked right back , after having two lines of come right there

I called one of the guys I know , he said he'll head there and change the tire for me

I can't change a tire , I don't know how to do that

I get home , and again it's locked . This girl just knows how to push me.

I use my key and unlock , getting inside you can feel when something is wrong

And right now , it feels so cold I here . I walk through every room looking for her . But she's nowhere to be found , thoughts go through my head

Where could she be ? But I doubt she could have gone to the police to report me

I take my phone and call Lisa , after a few rings she answers

Lisa : been waiting

Me : got a flat tire , babe come around

She sighs

Lisa : fine , Uber me

Me : done

Lisa : see you soon

I drop the call , something hits my mind . I
go upstairs to my room

I get to the closet , and yeah all her clothes
are gone

Me : she left me ?

I cannot believe this , I call her and she's
blocked me.

Me : what the hell ?

Who the fuck does she think she is ? Fuck !
I'll deal with her

She has another thing coming , if she thinks
she can make a mockery out of me like this

.

.

.

.

Nyata

This baby is not giving me any rest today ,
she's too busy for my liking

Mongezi : what's wrong ?

Me : nothing

I say so fast , he can see right through me
that it's a lie

Mongezi : let me not ask again

Me : she's kicking too much

He shakes his head

Mongezi : why do you wanna keep that from me ?

Me : you worry like an abnormal person

He chuckles

Mongezi : if I don't worry about you who will ?

Me : that's what I don't want , she won't kill me . I'll survive the kicks

He comes and lays next to me

Mongezi : are they sure she's a girl though ?

Me : I'll rather she's not

He shakes his head , rubbing his hand all over my tummy

Mongezi : I'm sorry she's hurting you

Me : I said I wanted this , so I'll hold on

Mongezi : you're one in a billion

She looks at me smiling , before placing a kiss on my tummy

Me : some fries would do

He laughs , just annoying me . I did not say anything funny

Me : what's funny ?.

Mongezi : this is why you were grumpy , it's not the baby

I just stare at him , I feel like I have no idea what he's talking about

Mongezi : what else do you want ?

He takes his phone out , and fiddles with it

Me : buffalo sticky wings

Mongezi : and ?

Me : some nuggets

Mongezi : okay

Me : I wasn't done

He chuckles

Mongezi : and I was still listening

Me : some extra cheese sauce will do on the
fries

He nods , after a minute or so he puts his phone down and looks at me

Mongezi : in 20 minutes

That's music to my ears

Me : thank you , and for today as well . You weren't exactly nice , but you did your best for Thobile to see and know she's welcomed here

Mongezi : how can you tell me off , and still compliment me at the same time ?

I look at him confused

Mongezi : thank you Nana , you're sweet
okay . And yes I tried (baby)

I've never been so confused like I am right
now , but it's whatever

.

.

.

.

Anele

A hard knock wakes us both up , with Lisa busy shaking me like crazy

Me.: Fuck ! What ?

Lisa : go get the door , it's annoying

I grunt getting up , just putting on my briefs and a vest . I walk down

Me : break the damn door , you'll fucking pay for it

I open and it's two cops , my intestines go cold

Me : can I help ?

Cop 1 : are you Anele Langa ?

Me : yes

Cop 1 : you're under arrest for assaulting....

Shit no , I already pull back as she tries to hold me

Me : get your fucking hands off me , do you know who my father is ?

He just grabs me so violently , and I see Rea behind them

Me : you did this ? Really ?

She just looks at me with an evil eye

Me : babe we can talk about this

Lisa : what's going on....wait why are you getting arrested ?

Rea looks at her , and the two exchange looks

Lisa : Anele !

Cop 2 : let's go , your friends are waiting for you

He just pulls me

Me : call my father please

I say to Lisa who's standing at the door just shocked , I can't believe Rea did this

Me : I'll make you pay for this , I swear you'll pay . By tomorrow I'll be out , you better have a rock to hide under

The idiotic cop just shoves me inside the car, the close the door and drive off

The handcuffs are doing the most to my wrists , he sure tightened them

INSERT 45

Nyata

I can't help staring at him , it was a very short call

And after dropping , he sighs . Rubbing his forehead

Me : what's wrong ?

He's stressed

Mongezi : that's my contact from the police station

Me : about Smiso ?

Mongezi : no , Anele has been arrested

I'll go into early labour , like what the hell ?

Me : Langa !

Mongezi : don't , I don't need you stressing yourself about this . She needs to learn a lesson , a very hard one at that

Me : wait....she's arrested what did she do ?

Mongezi : assaulted that fiancé of hers

This is beyond shock , like Anele is not a violent person

Mongezi : and she even threatened her ,
right in front of the cops .

Me : when did this happen ?

Mongezi : yesterday

Me : she spent a night in jail ?

Mongezi : and she needs to spend more
than that

Me : Langa !

Mongezi : Anele has gone out of control ,
she's doing coke . She's sleeping with

anything and everything , everyday she's drunk . She thinks I know nothing about that , I've let her be . I've stripped her of that car , cut her off . And I've sold the apartment , she thinks she's a woman now . Living at my expense , forgetting that she has nothing . Let's see how she does without me , and my resources . And her being a woman all by herself

Yhoh ! He's angry alright , but what has really gotten into Anele

Mongezi : we're dealing with a lot right now, I don't want you stressing yourself . You said you want this baby , now work on that . I really don't want to have a fight with you about this

He walks out , I'm left stunned on the bed .
Not believing any of this I've just heard

What happened to Anele ?

-
-
-
-

Smiso

I miss my daughter , like that's the one thing now that's just making this place miserable

After seeing her pictures , I realise just how much I miss her

Me : thank you

She nods

Me : are you good ?

Thobile : yes , lunch was great with your family

Me : that happened ?

Thobile : it did , your ...I don't know what to call her

I laugh

Me : just say Nyata , you're even older than her . It's just awkward

Thobile : yes , she called and asked us over . Your father's request of course

Me : I didn't know this

Thobile : your father is scary , your brother was there as well

Me : don't mind my father , he's like that to everyone even us . And my sister ?

She shakes her head , I don't know why that doesn't sit well with me

It's like Anele has removed herself from being part of this family

Thobile : but he was so welcoming to Mihlali

I smile , as much as my father is the way he is . I'm so happy that he came through for me this time around

Thobile : next week , he will be welcoming her

Me : I'm sorry I'm going to miss all this

Thobile : let's just be thankful that it's happening

Me : yes you're right

The way he is , he didn't even tell me anything . Just that he'll see what to do about the issue

But I'm glad , he's standing up for me in a way I will never forget

.

.

.

.

Anele

I spent a whole two days in a jail cell , not even anyone coming to see me

I was standing in front of the magistrate today , and she was not kidding

She denied me bail straight up , I didn't even have a lawyer

I thought my father will come through for me , but he wasn't even around

No one I knew was , I'm starting to think that they don't know I'm arrested . And I can't even call them , when it's my time to get a call I'm never given it

This is just pure harassment , a whole mistreatment towards me

By the guards and these three ladies I'm in the cell with

This I will not survive , there's no way I will . I need to get out of here

But if they don't know at home , who will come to my rescue ?

A fucking slap , has landed me . It was just a slap , it's not like I beat the shit out of her . I never thought Rea would do this , I really thought we were going to move past that

I saw how happy she was when I gave her the ring , and I thought that secured us

Guess I was wrong , she wasn't going to wait for my shit

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I thought Mongezi was kidding , but he wasn't . It's going to a week now

And Anele is still in jail , the man is just going on with life like all is well

He's more focused on getting Smiso a lesser sentence , and nothing else

As for me , I cannot even mention Anele . I really don't want to anger him

Especially after he told me , he doesn't want to fight with me about stressing . Zama is around , she brought the water . She's the one who goes to get it

Since I can't travel much , or even do much .
She does a whole lot for me

Me : akubongwa (we don't say thank you)

She smiles

Zama : you look better

Me : she's been sleeping today

Zama : let me

She kneels down , and places her hand on
my tummy

She moves it around , and I feel a slight kick.
She smiles

Zama : she's still well , worry not I did not
wake her up . I was just checking

I laugh

Me : you're really my doctor right now

Zama : your husband's guides are just
amazing , they don't want you nor the baby
being put at risk . So it's like I'm just helping
them here , it's a an easy job . I don't even
mind doing it

She's so God sent , one day I'll do something huge for this woman

Just to thank her for her efforts , and her ancestors . What she's done for us is huge

Zama : what's on your mind ?

I sigh

Me : in the caves you said something to me

Zama : your father ?

She's this good , no man I take my hat off this woman

Me : yes

Zama : he's still alive

Me : I....

I get all emotional , she sits next to me

Zama : it's okay to cry , don't hold these tears back . You're carrying so much hate inside of you , for both of them . He left , and you become a parent to your parent . You took responsibility of the person who is supposed to be responsible for you , and you hate him for that . You hate her for depending on you so much , why can't she just stand up for herself and be a mother ?

Instead she's turned you into one , you feel they've both failed you . They're better off dead to you , because you don't know their value in your life

I don't know when it was the last time , that I cried this much

This is just painful , I just never got to be a child at home

Me : My sisters were both young when my father left , and I don't even remember a fight happening between them . One day he just packed and left , and he never looked back . I cried and begged , but he wasn't hearing any of it . And that was the last I

saw him . I have erased every good memory I have of him , with that sad one . And that's why I hate him this much . He left and I felt like I was being punished for him leaving . I had to raise my sister's , make means for us to live . While my mother did nothing and she didn't even care , but that didn't even stop even when I left home .

Zama : you know we have Idlozi elingasekho, sibe nedlozi eliphilayo . He's your living guide (ancestors that have passed , we have ancestors that live)

Me : can I find him ?

Zama : he's going to find you

She says with a smile , I don't know what I
feel a bit lighter

Maybe I do want him to find him , either
way I don't care who finds who . Maybe I
just want him

.

.

.

.

INSERT 46

Mongezi

Keith : you look like shit

I chuckle

Me : even on my worst days , I look the most

He laughs

Keith : what's going on ?

Me : I hate how you act like you know me more than my woman

Keith : hey don't compare me to her , she knows you beyond

Me : Anele is in jail

He whistles

Me : in my office really ?

Keith : it's a Saturday , there's no one here .
And I don't get why you're here

Me : I want to work in peace , I haven't been around in a while

Keith : but how are you here ? and yet you're dealing with so much

Me : I can't stop everything , there's only so much that I can do

He nods

Keith : what did she do ?

Me : assaulted the fiancé

Keith : your daughter , what happened to her ?

Me : she's just acting up , seeking my attention the wrong way . I'm sure she feels that she'll be neglected with the baby coming

Keith : that's insane

Me : like how does she even begin to think that in her sane mind ?

He shakes his head

Me : I'm not paying attention to this , now she'll really feel that I've abandoned her .
And that's exactly what I want her to feel , I am not even disappointed . I'm hurt

Keith : these kids are too old to be giving you this much stress

Me : don't have kids

We laugh

Keith : I think I don't have them , I'm so not given in that department

Me : be thankful

I have never given any of my kids , an idea that I don't care about them

This behaviour is just wrong , and I don't have time to be entertaining it

Me : if the press gets hold of this , they'll have a field day

Keith : I never saw this one coming , she's always been your princess

Me : and maybe it's my fault , I spoilt her too much

Keith : father's and their daughters

Me : she should have talked to me , if she felt anyhow . And not ...

I sigh

Keith : you need a break

Me : I want to take Nyata away

Keith : away ?

Me : maybe to Paris , she also doesn't need this . I can handle this nonsense , but she can't and she doesn't need it

Keith : I hate this , but then I'm loving it

I chuckle

Keith : not for good right ?

Me : depending on how she finds it , 7 months into a year and we've seen and been through hell

Keith : I hear you man

Me : I'll talk to the boys , I want the whole thing of Smiso dealt with and fixed before I even leave

Keith : that girl won't be able to handle this

Me : and unfortunately there's nothing I can do about that , this is just some nonsense behaviour . And now she has to deal with the consequences , this is the real world and not some shitty fantasy . Actions have consequences , if she has to learn this way then let it . And if she'll fee that I'm excluding her , that's also fine . I'm so done, I wash my hands at this point . I tried my everything , and it was all for them . If they don't see my efforts , what's the use to keep going ?

Keith : don't you want me to pay her a visit?

I laugh

Keith : she needs a hard reality check

Me : what child have you raised Keith ?

Keith : exactly for the fact that I haven't raised any , I won't have any sympathy on her

Me : leave Anele there , jail is not her mother's house . She will get that reality

I won't be playing saviour , not this time around

Me : how is it that Thube is exactly like me , and he's not a bother like the two

He laughs

Keith : that's the one child that should be bothering you

Me : that's my fucking duplicate , the anger and everything . But he's more sane

One would swear I'm cursed with these kids

.

.

.

.

Thubelihle

I'm shocked , hearing that Anele is also in jail

Like what's wrong with her now ? And we certainly cannot compare what she did with what Smiso did

His is worse yes , but honestly his murder is even justified than her slapping someone

This is just stupid , she's really stupid . And I thought she was level headed

Me : what is dad saying ?

Nyata : he's ignoring it

I came to check on her , as much as I don't know what's going on

I can see that she's not well , something is definitely not okay

But I won't ask , I'm sure if it's anything serious dad will tell us

She's family now , we can't ignore that or act like it's not happening

We're having a sibling soon , and that's a union that's tying us forever

Me : that's messed up

Nyata : you're her brother , do something

I can tell her heart is going out to Anele ,
they are friends after all or rather were

Me : if dad is ignoring it , then it means it's
with good reason . I don't want to step on
his toes

She laughs

Nyata : this is just sad

Me : what the hell was she doing assaulting someone ?

Nyata : emotions maybe got the better of her

I laugh

Me : you know you don't believe your own words , and you can't convince me . I'm staying away

Nyata : she's too young for jail

Me : she is too young anything and everything she did

She sighs

Nyata : won't you go and see her

Me : I'm here to see you

She laughs

Nyata : Thubelihle !

Me : leave it , I won't go . If dad changes his mind , he will get her out of there in a day

Nyata : I give up , please make us a snack

Me : I'll order it

She looks at me bored

Me : what ?

I ask chuckling

Nyata : your sister wants your food

I get up she laughs

Me : that's not nice

We walk to the kitchen

Nyata : I see this works wonders

I pull a chair for her

Me : I hate how I'm being manipulated and I fall for it

She laughs

Nyata : when am I meeting your boyfriend ?

Me : hey , I won't bring him here . Until we're ready to do things right , for now it's just us finding ourselves right

If only Anele thought that before getting herself in a mess

Nyata : he's treating you good

Me : I'm hoping I'm treating her good as well

Nyata : if not he would have long ran away , I'm sure

Me : ah keep quite

I take out plates and fix us something to eat

.

.

Smiso

I met with the lawyer my father got for me
today

And the guy is promising , but I don't want
to get my hopes high

The judge might not have a change of heart,
and I'll still be stuck here

Or even get more years over the ones I
already have

So it can either go well for me , or I'll be
fucked over

Chances are good and promising yes , but
one can never be too certain

Dad : what's happening ?

I wasn't even expecting to see him today ,
he just came around without even saying

Me : nothing much , just that your lawyer is
optimistic . We'll get a lesser sentence

Dad : the sooner the better

Me : why ?

It's just how he's saying it

Dad : just a thought to move to Paris

Me : what ?

I did not see this one coming , like how ?

Me : you're leaving ?

Dad : it's needed , but I want your situation fixed before I leave . Knowing that when will you get out , and when you do Smiso fuck up and you'll even forget that you have a father son

Damn !

Me : you're leaving with Nyata ?

Dad : as if I'll leave her

I chuckle

Me : I won't be seeing my baby sister ?

Dad : a whole grown man

Me : come on

He's just mocking me

Me : this is wrong

Dad : by the time you get out , she'll be born . You'll see her then , it's not like I was going to bring my daughter to jail

Me : wow

Dad : stop sulking , stay safe and well .
Nyata sent some money , use it wisely .
Don't become a prison criminal

He says getting up

Me : thank her for me

He nods

Me : take care , and of them two . Thank
you for everything , I'll be out and come see
you guys that side

I say so ,because I feel like they won't be
coming back

Not anytime soon anyways

.

.

.

.

INSERT 47

Nyata

When one is always told , the words let's
talk or we have to talk

You just can't help but be worried , even
when you know you've done nothing wrong

I guess it's just second nature to humans ,
and Mongezi sure got to me

He just got here , and said that to me . I
ignored him , since last night

Until this morning , he asked to talk to me
nicely and not what he said

Now I'm eager to find out what he wanted to talk about

I could ask if I did something wrong , but I know he's going to tell me off

That I'm not his child , I cannot be asking him that as if I'm being reprimanded

Mongezi : are you open to moving to Paris ?

What a shock now !

Mongezi : say something

What's something ? Like a whole move to Paris , where did it come from and why now?

Mongezi : I am not talking alone right ?

Me : no

Mongezi : then ?

I sigh

Me : a move to Paris , like for good ?

Mongezi : yes

And I thought he would say a visit maybe ,
like some kind of a vacation

But I won't pull him down , not before I
know the reason behind this

There's no way , he would ask that we
uproot our lives just for no reason

Me : why ?

He sighs , rubbing his forehead . It breaks
me seeing him this stressed . I so wish there
was something , just anything I can do to
take the stress away from him

Mongezi : I won't lie , I'm tired of everything around here . It's incompetent doctors , putting your life at risk . Just because they don't want to be held accountable , just in case something goes wrong . Right now you're without a medical doctor , in your condition . That will change there , and you'll receive care . It's the kids , not saying the boys per se . They're old , almost men . Now they can hold themselves, and they don't need to be babied . But what Anele did , it hurt me seriously . I don't get where I went wrong with her , I thought I was coming right . But clearly that's not it , and I have no energy whatsoever to try and rectify . I'm tired

I don't know why I'm crying for him , his eyes are just glossy and that caused me tears

I sit next to him

Me : I can't cuddle you , the bump is huge today . So cuddle me instead

He chuckles , laying my head on his chest .
Covering my back , with his one hand

Me : I'm sorry , you shouldn't be feeling like this . Because you've been nothing but the best , we're all just being unfair to you . If it's Paris you want , then it's Paris you get

I did say I won't shut him down , I knew something drove to this

Mongezi is not the kind of man , to just make drastic decisions

I refuse to believe that , he's the same man that raised kids knowing they ain't his blood

He's the same man that endured a man that's non existent , for over 20 years

Mongezi : really ?

Me : yes

Mongezi : I love you

Me : we love you too

He chuckles

Mongezi : slowly but surely right ?

Me : definitely

I don't know how we're going to start over ,
but we have each other

I don't want not to say , I've been dealt a
man here . And I'm so grateful

He's so in my prayers everyday , I cannot stop being thankful for him

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

I didn't think Nyata will agree , I thought she would be sceptical about the move

I don't really see us coming back there , I want us to settle and create a home

My daughter is so going to need us , and I cannot afford to deny her that

By stressing myself , about people old enough to know what's right and wrong

Me : you've been well ?

Thube : yes

I'm at one of his productions , I hardly even watch TV

And when I asked to see him today , he
asked me to come see him at work

I didn't want to , but Nyata told me not to
disappoint the boy

I've seen him doing his thing , and I must
say . I'm a proud father

I look at Thube and I see myself , my blood
son or not . This is the one child that took
after me

Me : I see you're doing well

Thube : with everything going on , I'm really trying to make the best of everything

Me : mhm , let's get coffee

He chuckles

Me : keep it to yourself

Thube : you never cease to amaze me

We get coffee at their food station

Me : I had a talk with your brother

Thube : went to see him yesterday

I like what they're doing , despite
everything else they're brothers

And they should stick together , the world is
a rough place and no man is an island

At some point in their lives , the other will
need the other and so like that to the other

I killed my own brother , and I live with that
guilt everyday . He could have been the one
person to hold me down , when needed .
But my own hands took him

I don't want that for my son's

Me : don't stop going until he comes out ,
I'll probably be gone by then

Thube : gone ?

Me : Nyata and I we're moving to Paris

Thube : what ?

Me : I already told your brother , he wasn't
happy and I'm guessing you won't be happy
either

Thube : why the sudden move dad ?

Me : I just need away

He looks at me , and after a few minutes of silence he nods

Thube : you've been through hell , I don't fault you at all . Although it feels like we're loosing you three , Paris is just a flight away

I tap his shoulder

Me : you're my son , there's no city not country that will be separating us

He smiles

Thube : we're missing the birth of MaLanga,
now that's sad

Me : come through , week before she born

Thube : I will be there , that much I promise
you

I nod

Me : you and your boyfriend still together ?.

He laughs

Thube : you just love awkward things don't
you ? But yeah we're still together

I chuckle

Me : that's good

I love how stable he is right now , he's got a direction now and he's sticking to it

.

.

.

.

Anele

I have never felt so alone like I am right now

No one has come to see me , a whole week
and few days

I'm in jail , never thought this would be me .
But here I am . I feel like I'm loosing my
mind , these four walls are not a joke

And definitely not child's play , I had it all .
The life and the love , I just had to ruin it all
and for what ?.

Over a girl I didn't even love , as if I was
lacking something . Or trying to close some
kind of a space

I acted like a child with issues , and now I'm dealing the consequences of that

I can't even call home , my time is always taken . Yesterday I tried fighting for it . And that got me laying in a jail hospital bed, I have a busted lip and a broke arm

And now one was even held accountable for that , no one snitched at anyone . And it's not like people didn't see what happened , they saw but no one cares

Life is really showing me shit right now , and I'm damn feeling it

.

.

Nyata

I'm all for moving alright , but now I'm so worried about my Zama

That woman , what am I going to be without her ? Like so far she has kept me and my baby alive

I feel like packing her along with , I'm scared of what might happen now when we're so far away from each other

Mongezi assured me not to worry , even she told me that all will be well

I don't want to trust that , I'm so used to her being around

And with being here , I had hopes that my father will really find me.

But now I don't know , that hope is slightly fading away

The ceremony this week , is distracting me a bit

That's what we're focusing on now , and I've asked Thobile to come and stay here this whole week

She didn't have a problem with that , it's just for the sake of the baby

Thube : you're really leaving ?.

He says sitting down next to me.

Me : did you ask your father that ?

He just stares at me

Me : go be a baby to him

I say laughing

Thube : expect me every month there

Me : that's too much

He laughs

Thube : let's wait until you start treating me bad , and I'll stop coming

Me : the impossible right

Thube : and that's why you're my step
mother

Hell no ! And he burst out laughing , his
father walks in

Mongezi : why are....

Me : he called me his step mother

He looks at Thubelihle who is so not even
bothered , and see Mongezi ignoring what I
said

.

INSERT 48

Smiso

It's always an amazing feeling to seeing
anyone from the outside

And today seems to be my visitors day , I
swear if there was a limit

Some wouldn't have seen me , my brother
came in the morning with my friends

I'm so glad that he's finally taking a serious ,
leap of faith with Lesego into this
relationship

I wish to be out there with them all , and
notice all this love they're just living

And my lawyer is giving me that hope , he's already gotten us a date

And in just a few days I'll be seeing the judge again , I hope we can get that lighter sentence

I'm already missing a lot , my father going to be a new dad again

And it's a pity he's moving , and all because of us his own kids

We're the reason of his stress , the reason why he feels he's had enough it's because of us

I want to be out , so we can try and mend what was broken

And seeing Thobile , I don't know but I'm seeing her in a different light today

Tomorrow is the ceremony for my daughter, and I'm so sad that I'm missing it

Me : can I ask ?

Thobile : yes

Me : are with you anyone ?

She's taken my surprise with that question

Thobile : no , there hasn't been anyone since you . Mihlali just too centre stage , and everything was put on hold

I nod

Thobile : why do you ask ?

Me : because I want you back

I just blurt that out , it fucking gives me chest chills

I can't even look at her , that's just how messed up and fearful I am right now

I'm a convict , and I'm trying to secure a relationship . With someone that's outside and living

Unlike me in her , and not just anyone but someone I hurt so much

Me : I'm really sorry about everything , how I was when you told me you're pregnant . How I reacted even after the baby was born, I am really sorry . I so wish I can take all that back , but unfortunately I can't . Thank you for being a mother and a father to our daughter , while I was so useless . I have no right to want you back , I just want a better life now . With better choices and better decisions , and there's no that life for me without you in it

I'm fucking bad with words , unless it's insults . Those even come from the head straight

Me : I'm.....

Thobile : the first day I came to see you here , that was when we were getting back together . Indeed men are very slowly , everything must be spelt out to them

She says with a smile , I look at her with the a bit of relief

Me : thought maybe I felt that reconnecting alone , that maybe you weren't in it . I didn't want to blow my own horn

Thobile : you can relax now , and blow it all
you want

Now this is the best news I've had in a while

.

.

.

.

Thubelihle

The day of the ceremony is here , and my
niece looking her best

I swear , babies are just the cutes things
ever . Like she's so beautiful

And this baby sure looks like my father ,
especially her eyes

There's no way he can deny his own blood ,
she's a Langa she's even screaming it

They just finished her off , by dressing her in
traditional Zulu clothes

She's matching with her grandfather , you
can't miss the resemblance now

And she's clearly a lover of him , she prefers
being with him than us all

It's just sad he's leaving , just when she's
just found him

Nyata : are all babies like that ?

Her feet as so swollen , and this is just
asking for a fight with my father

Me : what do you want ?

She sits down , taking the fruit platter and eating

Nyata : she was just eating that goat skin thing

I laugh , I wonder if it's pregnancy that's making Nyata this way . Or she's always been this way

Nyata : now your father has it covered with a cloth , like what kind of a human being eats fur? And let's not forget that thing is stinky

I think I should move away from her , that kind of a human being is only 7 months old

Me : babies are cute , you're about to have one so you'll know

She smiles

Nyata : this one is going to be a Paris baby

Finish me off

Me : you just don't ever get enough do you?

Nyata : you don't want me to lie , where is your father ?

Me : somewhere around

Nyata : I need to get away and rest my feet ,
he will kill me.

Me : and no one will stand with you

Nyata : ngumgidi lento , how could I have
not had some fun ? (This is a ceremony)

I laugh

Me : fun , okay then those are your
consequences

She slowly gets up , putting the platter on
the table

Nyata : bye

Me : mhm

It's just so funny , her body is tired she really should be resting and forgetting about umgidi (ceremony)

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I was in bed the whole morning , I just wanted to get some air

See some people , but now I even feel like crying

My body took a toll , I'm so tired even some body parts are sore

Don't get me started on my feet , they're so huge like buns

I'm trying by all means to avoid Mongezi , I really don't want his drama

And he won't be laughing with me , it'll be just so sad for me

I'm passing through the dinning room door , as it rings and just then he comes in from the kitchen

The look he gives me , I even feel like disappearing right now

Me : I'm ...getting the door

He just looks at me , not pleased at all . I have some making up to do

I open the door , and I cannot believe this . I
hold my tummy as the baby kicks

Giving me one hell of a kick I've never felt
before , with a slight gasps accompanied by
a small scream

My eyes have got to be deceiving me , after
all these years and he still looks the same

He hasn't changed much , you can tell life
has dealt him but he kept it together

One look at his face , and I know it's him .
Tears fall down , and he just engulfs me into
a hug

I break down into a sob

.

.

.

.

INSERT 49

Nyata

I don't know when Mongezi closed the door, and he even made sure no one comes in here

I so appreciate that , because this day is about Mihlali . I shouldn't ruin it with my issues

And also he's given us space , to talk away from preying eyes

Me : hi dad

I say to him , and he smiles . The pain is still there , thinking how his leaving left us

I suffered more than everyone , I felt it more than them

Dad : I have been looking for you , it's been years now . I had no idea where you were

Me : you know where you left us

Now I feel like those kids appearing on TV , busy looking for parents who left them

There was no way in this life time , I was prepared to go look for my father

No matter how hard life , to me he was the one who left me and not the other way around

Dad : and you moved from there

So he did go back ? I look down not knowing what to say

Dad : life has never been good to me , I felt the wrath of my ancestors for leaving you behind like that . I tried so many times , and I went back there over 10 times . No one knew where you moved , the neighbours couldn't tell me anything

He sighs , rubbing his hands together

Mongezi : go get your father food

I look at him , not believing this we're still talking moc

He just gives me one look , and I get my fat self off the couch

I walk into the kitchen and dish a plate for him , hopefully I still remember well what he doesn't eat

I warm it up , just like me the old man doesn't like cold food he prefers them hot .
I take his plate to him , and the smile he gives me giving thanks

We keep quite letting him eat , he doesn't even take 10 minutes eating and he's done

My heart breaks into pieces , and Mongezi sees this he holds my hands

Caressing the top with his thumb , his way to comfort me in this situation

I don't even want to offer a second plate , he might take offence to it

I take this one , and bring him a glass of water . He was not a fan of juice

Dad : thank you , you still remember your father even after so many years

I want to say so much , but I don't want to hurt him

Dad : I was just a foreign man , with nothing to offer for . I met your mother soon after we jumped the boarder into South Africa , life was hard in Zimbabwe . But after your birth things took a turn , at which when you were just 3 years old I stole you from her

I laugh , because somehow I still get Flash backs of that

But I have no idea what it is , or what was happening . But that memory is there

Dad : believe me you , it was not intent . But it was actions of a desperate man .

Unfortunately she found me before I could even make it to the boarder , there wasn't may hiding places for us . And she threatened , I go back home with her we become a family and get married raising you . Or else she would take me straight to the police and I would be jailed , I was in this country illegally . They were not going to be easy on me , and I knew I was going to loose you . I did not want that , I stayed for your sake I don't even want to lie or hide that truth . The day I left , I remember it very well . How you cried for me , begged

me not to leave you behind . It has haunted me all these years , that cry of yours that day . I left very well knowing I'm leaving a child behind , and I say a child because I left only you behind . There's no way I can ever acknowledge kids that were forced on me ..

As he says this , I think I'm a bit lost and Mongezi's body tenses

Something shifts inside of him , but he's quick to mask it

Me : dad what do you mean forced on you ?

He looks down , this man is broken . And his brokenness is naked

Mongezi tightens his grip on my hand , I
look at him he shakes his head
reprimanding me

I keep quite , I must really be confused . Or
this is just one hard thing to talk about

Dad : some things are better off left unsaid ,
my child

I keep quite , I guess he's referring to what
he said

Dad : what I did , leaving you the way I left .
It's no excuse , I was kicked out . And the
fact that I'm here illegally , your mother
used that to her every advantage . She had

enough of me , and wanted me gone .
Threatening with reporting me was what
she new best , even for you to use my
surname . I got into trouble , because I
bribed a home affairs official . And she got
to know about that , listen and hear me
well. I'm not making excuses for myself , or
painting her bad . Leaving you is not
forgivable , I failed as a father . Even my
efforts to find you , over years and years
failed

Me : I forgive you dad , please just don't
lose me again . And now I've just found you,
I'm leaving for Paris soon

His eyes sparkle , it's not even sadness but
happiness and joy

Dad : the fact that I found you well and alive, I'm thankful . No matter where you are in this world , you'll always be in here . I'll never lose you , I'll take your forgiveness and start afresh a new life

I smile , shedding a few tears . Now I even realise , it wasn't really that much anger

But it was me hating him for leaving , maybe all I just wanted was him to come back

Dad : I thank you son in law , for everything that you have done for my daughter . It's because of you , and your ancestors that she has seen this day . Mine are just full of

anger , for I abounded their seen . There's still a lot of making up to do

Me : we're not married

I feel Mongezi's eye on me

Me : yet

I say with a smile

Dad : child , you clearly know nothing

Why must this always confuse me , even Zama said almost the same thing

Now I feel like I'm the only one crazy ,
because here I am a Langa wife and I don't
even know how

-
-
-
-

Mongezi

Not only are men dogs or even trash , even
women . Women like Nyata's mother

Like not only do men rape , even women rape . Having to sit there

And listen to that man say to his own daughter , he was raped and two kids are a product of that

One would wonder how ? We're talking about a man , that's in this country illegally

A man that clearly has no means to fend for himself , he surely depended on that woman

And she used that to her advantage , she was just reduced to nothing

It was very easy to give in to things , even though he didn't want to

And the same goes for sex , as much as it's a hand in hand thing in a relationship

Nyata has to understand when I say I don't want to have sex , or I'm not in the mood

Anything beyond that , it's rape . There's no such things as , I'm taking this dick it's mine

I don't want sex , don't force me to have it . Same goes for men , you touch my dick I say no

And you continue , that's damn sexual harassment

I had to explain to Nyata , what her father meant . She was just a mess

But she woke up better today , and I'm glad for that . And she's on strictly bed rest

I'm not playing with her today , in just a few days we're leaving

She needs the rest , it's still a risk flying with a person in her condition

I spoke with the lawyer , and tomorrow
they're seeing the judge

I've never been so hopeful , about this
whole situation

Smiso needs to get out of there , so he can
come here and be a father to his daughter

I came to see Anele , I wanted to leave
without seeing her . But something
wouldn't just let me

She walks in , limping and has bruises all
over her face . Her left eye is blue

I shake my head , she tears up sitting down

Anele : dad I'm sorry

Me : aren't we a bit too late for that ? It had to take you to be in jail , to know and see your faults . You thought it was nice right ? Well then here is your nice , and please do enjoy it . I've had it , I cannot raise kids even when they're old they still want me to baby them . I've always put you first , treated you better than the boys . And I guess you're this spoilt it's my fault , unfortunately I can't go back and treat you different to how I did . I'm leaving the country and for good , and I'm leaving you here . I want you to stay here , and pay your dues . When you come out , there's no

apartment for you . There's no car and definitely no allowance either , you wanted to show me you're a woman . You go out there , after a year maybe or do . You'll definitely be a woman , there without a doubt

I get up

Anele : Tata (dad)

Me : I love you so much , and maybe some tough love is what you need from me right now . If you ever feel that you need and want your father back , I'll make it so easy for you to find me .

I walk away leaving her crying , and it killing me inside . I just want to hug her , and comfort her

I want to tell her that everything will be fine, that I'll get her out of there

But I said I need to toughen up , and this is me doing that

- .
- .
- .
- .

Anele

It's late at night I can't fall asleep , my
father's words keep ringing in my mind

And I never realised , how much he have
hurt him

Because he's always put us first , and he
came last

Now look where we are , especially me . I'm
in jail , with nothing and no one

I cannot do this , as much as I wish I can
hold on . Wait until I get out

And try to change my life , do better and be
better

I just can't , I take toothbrush and hold it in
my hand

I feel the tip with my thumb , and it's pointy
enough

It won't go through my heart , but I can go
for my stomach or neck . With a wound
secure enough that I don't get to love

Me : Xolo tata , hopefully in the next life I'll be a better daughter (I'm sorry dad)

My father has washed his hands on me , I don't have the woman I love

I basically have nothing , so what am I living for ?

I aim for my neck , covering my mouth with my free hand

I close my eyes , as I push the brush through my neck . Feeling one excruciating pain

.

.

INSERT 50

TWO MONTHS LATER

Smiso

I just had to see Thobile , with tragedy striking us one after another

It's been one hell of a year for us , with myself contributing to some of that

I will not exclude myself , because I did my part

But I've forgiven myself , and looking forward to starting life on a new leaf

Getting my shit in order , knowing I'm doing right now for two other individuals in my life

My daughter and her mother , they come first now . Before my ego and pride

Thobile : you look good

Me : I've always looked better

She laughs

Thobile : at some point I thought , you'll loose your mind

I chuckle

Me : that's just sad

She smiles

Me : thank you for coming

Thobile : figured you wouldn't want to see me for nothing

I nod

Thobile : and I have something to tell you

That strikes some fear in me

Me : what ?

I just hope she hasn't changed her mind about us , I really want this relationship to work

I'm even ready to put a ring on it , and settle down be a family man

My father is my role model at this point , he picked himself up and stood up for what he loves

Against all odds , he didn't crumble . And that's the kind of man , I'm preparing myself to be

Thobile : we moved to your place , last week

I heave a sigh of relief

Thobile : what did you think I wanted to say?

Me : don't mind that

She laughs

Thobile : never thought , a day will come
when you're like this

Me : comes with growing up , seeing you've
been living a shitty life

I hold her hand

Thobile : I can proudly say , I'm proud of the
man I've made a baby with

I smile , that melts my heart

Me : and in just 6 months I'll be home with
you and....

She screams causing eyes on yes

Thobile : sorry

I laugh

Thobile : you're serious ?

Me : I wouldn't joke like that

Thobile : baby !

She tears up

Me : it's okay now

I have my father to be thankful of , he fought a good great fight for me to be released

The lawyer was his and not mine , I didn't even spend a cent on the legal fees

After seeing the judge , he took his damn time getting back to us with his new verdict

And that what's got me 6 months left in here , instead of a whole year

I only got the news yesterday , and I called my father first this morning

That's why I asked Thobile to come , so I can tell her in person

Thobile : I'm so happy , I don't even know what to say

She's happy I can see that , and that alone makes me happy

Me : I can't wait to be with you guys , we'll finally be a family now

Thobile : we've always been a family , just put apart by situations

I've been part of the situations

Me : and now they're being rectified

Thobile : I wish she could hear me when I
tell her , that daddy is coming home

I wipe her tears of

Me : just whisper , she'll laugh it off . Not
even hearing a thing you're saying

We laugh , now this is what the life of a
man who's seen his faults and mistakes

Willing to rectify them and do better is like ,
it took me killing the woman that gave birth
to me

For me to see , I need to get my life in order. Get my acts right

Me : I love you

Thobile : I love you

What's 6 months , and when I've spent a whole lot others months in here ?

I'll be out soon , I'll go see my father and the new family we are now

.

.

.

.

Thubelihle

We're in Paris with Lesege , I couldn't leave him behind

He wanted to see the baby , and I didn't want to deny him that chance

My family knows about him , he's not some nasty secret

It's all out there , even the media that I'm
gay and proud . And now engaged to a man

That's the one thing that wasn't made a
spectacle out of , that was a relief

After suffering the thing of Anele , it was a
rough month for us

But we're finally moving on , and finding
ourselves

My brother couldn't wait , to share his good
news that he's coming back home

I'm so happy for him , and mostly my niece .
And the news that he's gotten back with
Thobile

I'm glad he's found himself , and willing to
do right

It took some suffering , and hard
consequences but he's there now

Lesego : babe get done

He's on my case , and I'm just putting on
shoes

Me : let's go

Lesego : finally

I laugh , we walk out to the car . And I drive off to my father's house

We're staying at a hotel , as much as we're engaged now

I still feel we should wait until we're married , before we act like one big family

Lesego : we should have a baby

That takes me by surprise , but I'm not surprised . He's been making hints

Me : a surrogate , and going through the IVF cycle I'm all for that . Not adoption

He laughs , taken aback by my saying .
Maybe he thought I'll say no

But I've seen , so it'll be me just hurting him
if I say no

And I don't see anything wrong , or a
problem with us having a baby

Lesego : I guess some things we cannot
change

I chuckle

Lesego : but I'm down for that

Me : okay , we'll start the process as soon as you're ready

Lesego : I'm ready

I blame Nyata for this , everyday we call them . All they ever talk about is the baby , and nothing else

We arrive , and he's out of your car before I even park alright

I laugh watching him , he's completed me in such a way I never thought

Choosing him over everything , was the best decision I've ever taken

And I will do it again , if I have to . I'm happy, he's happy . This is us

I walk out and take his hand , kissing the back of his hand

Me : I love you

He smiles

Lesego : I love you

We walk inside , and there's no one
downstairs

We walk to the room prepared for birth ,
knocking we're welcomed by a small cry

We just walk in , excitement killing us

.

.

.

.

Nyata

I look at this man , and the smile on his face. I don't think I've ever seen Mongezi this happy

For the first time ever , he didn't mind shedding tears

And I got to witness that , and I'm so happy I've played a part in this

He deserves this happiness , after everything he's been through this year

There's nothing more , he doesn't deserve .
As long as it makes him happy

Thube : is it safe to get in ?

But they're already in , I'm just glad the room is clean

Me : really ?.

They laugh

Lesego : lord she's here

Mongezi shakes his head , he doesn't mind this relationship . But I think at times it's just funny to him

And for the fact that , the two are both
masculine

There's no one that's feminine , from
dressing to talking

Such gay relationships are very rare , we're
used to seeing one all feminine

Thube : she looks like me

He wishes

Mongezi : you wish

This baby is the exact replica of her father ,
like everything is just Mongezi . She just
took my completion , so I do feel like her
mother

Thube : why didn't you wait for us ?

Me : you're just 35 minutes away , I don't
get how you're late

Lesego gives him an eye and I know , he's
the reason they're late

I didn't go to the hospital , we got a midwife
and she delivered the baby right here at
home

Lesego : she's so cute

Mongezi : don't steal her

He says handing her to Lesego walking out ,
as soon as he's out we laugh

Thube : he's so shady

Me : hey !

Thube : his pride and joy , now he definitely
has a princess

We have one awkward smiling moment ,
remembering the one we lost

But as soon as we're over it , we get to this one we now have

Lesego : your man just said I shouldn't steal his daughter

Me : yes don't , baby fever is killing you

Lesego : we're having a baby

I laugh

Me : I knew it , it wasn't going to take long

Thube : let's thank you for that

He's just sour

Me : you'll make great father's

And I say without a doubt , like Thube is just one amazing soul

And I never thought he was , because when we first met he was just something else

But getting to know him , he proved me so wrong . And I appreciate him so much

He's older than me , but the way he respects me . The way he treats me , and he given Lesego the same way

And Smiso is slowly , on the way there . We have been getting so well , and we're planning to go see him as soon as he's out

We didn't tell him that though , South Africa will always be home

Because of them , and my father . Mongezi got his papers right , he's now a citizen there

We went to Mozambique which is where he's originally from , inviting his relatives from Zimbabwe

A ceremony was done for me , I was welcomed as Nyiranda child and introduced

We appeased on his ancestors , and they
lifted the anger off him

With the help of Zama , being with us every
step of the way

I didn't even know what to do for that
woman , I just bought her a car

And she was so happy , I still felt it wasn't
enough but how do you thank a person that
gave you a second chance at life

She worked and performed miracles , the
Langa ancestors not being forgotten nor left
behind

He's getting his life in order now , he works as a security guard at Mongezi's company that side

He didn't even mind that job , and he was glad to take it

And just then , he walks in . They exchange greetings

He has meet Thube and Lesego , and he knows about Smiso and Anele as well

Thube : we'll be in the lounge

They give him the baby , and walk out
leaving us

Dad : you have blessed us with a princess

I smile , believe me you . I'm in love with my
daughter

Dad : how are you feeling ?

Me : tired

Dad : I won't be long , I'll leave you to rest

He sits down besides me

Dad : I received a letter from you Langa's

Me : what letter ?

He laughs

Dad : are you slow by nature or what ?

I take offence in that , laughing it off

Dad : they're asking for your hand in marriage

My jaw drops , this man never told me anything . He didn't even make hints

Dad : when can I give them a date ?

I'm surprised he hasn't already

Me : I'm getting married ?

Dad : you've long been married , just you didn't know

Me : that again

We laugh

Dad : I guess I can say anytime

Me : of course

Don't look at me like that , I'm so happy .
Like I'll be a whole Mrs Langa

What a year it has been !

.

.

.

.

Mongezi

I look at my daughter in her cot sleeping ,
and my heart is finally at peace

I never thought I'll get here , after loosing
Anele the way I did

Finding out my daughter killed herself ,
there were strikes of guilty there

That maybe I should have tried harder , but
I was quick to remind myself

It's her again , just trying to get me to blame
myself for her reckless behaviour

She was a coward , she took the easy way out . Instead of serving her sentence , however long it was going to be

And trying to find herself , fixing her life . I was not going to turn a blind eye

It's just the heart of a father , I was going to be there with her

But she chose to leave , and I'm no Messiah. I cannot save lives

This is a new start for me to do differently where I did wrong

But not making anyone suffer , for the mistakes of the past

For a month after her death , it was just mourning

And I couldn't let go , but now all is well this side

We still moved , her death really didn't stop much for us

I was adamant to get my life back in order , and she just killed herself to spite me

I would have been a fool to let that get to me , putting my life on hold

And a week just in Paris , after coming back from the Nyiranda family

We got to see a doctor , and not us finding out a misdiagnosis of Nyata's cervical cancer

Not even a second opinion after that , but three others and it was still the same thing

There was no cancer , and so she delivered this baby right at 9 months

The natural way , with no complications and nothing to worry us

I was so hesitant of the news's , it took me a whole month to digest them

And she was fine , walking around doing everything and anything she can

I still say , there were powers and forces at play . Zama was rather vague about it

Said something , about wrath of ancestors sometimes turning into terminal illness

And something that cannot be cured , until things have been done right for them

My heart tells me this was one of them , I came to learn how the Ndaou ancestors come as Karma

And those are the ones in her father's lineage , making them here's

We've been through shit and hell , but here we are

My son's doing better than I could have anticipated

I can only hope Anele is resting well where she is

My daughter is healthy sound and well , this is the apple of my eye

Nkanyezi Langa , she's my star just like her mother is

The woman that gave and showed me love , without holding anything back

She's been my rock through the tough and rough times . And it's time now I make her a wife , I've already made her a mother

Started the process so wrong , but it's better late than never to fix it

That's why she'll end this year , as a Mrs Langa

It's really been life in a yet , ups and downs . Happiness and love in between , but at least we end it on a good note

-
-
-
-

THE END